



Національний університет
“Києво - Могилянська академія”
Факультет гуманітарних наук
Кафедра англійської мови

ENJOY YOUR WAY TO EXAM

Київ – 2021

Навчально-методичний посібник з підготовки до оцінювання рівня знань з англійської мови може бути використаний учнями середньої та старшої школи та слухачами підготовчих курсів та тими, хто прагне удосконалити мовленнєві навички (слухання, читання, письмо, говоріння).

Завдання, які включені в посібник, виробляють у слухачів конструктивну уяву про англійський текст та розвивають вільне спонтанне володіння техніками продуктивного висловлення, усно чи письмово.

Для зручності і задоволення потреб слухачів у посібник включено матеріали, якість яких відповідає стандартам CEFR (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, Teaching, Assessment – Загальноєвропейські рекомендації з мовної освіти: вивчення, викладання, оцінювання).

**Рекомендовано Міністерством освіти і науки
як навчальний посібник
(Лист № 1/11-17791 від 09.12.2015)**

**Затверджено Вченою радою факультету гуманітарних наук
Національного університету „Києво-Могилянська академія”
протокол № 8 від 16. 10. 2015 р.**

Рецензенти: Нестеренко Л. О.

кандидат наук з державного управління,
доцент кафедри англійської мови НаУКМА

Ткачик О. В.

кандидат філологічних наук, доцент кафедри теорії і практики
перекладу англійської мови факультету лінгвістики Національного
технічного університету «Київський політехнічний інститут»

Упорядники: Піроженко І. Д.

старший викладач кафедри англійської мови НаУКМА

Сем'янків І. В.

старший викладач кафедри англійської мови НаУКМА

Шугай А. Ю.

старший викладач кафедри англійської мови НаУКМА

CONTENTS:

Parts	Pages
Introduction	4
Unit 1 Listening Comprehension (in class)	5
Unit 2 Sentence Transformation	37
Unit 3 Integrated Practice	54
Unit 4 Creative Writing	79
Unit 5 Letter Writing	87
Unit 6 Listening Comprehension (for self-study)	105
Tapescripts (Unit 1)	112
Tapescripts (Unit 6)	133
Answers	143
References	163

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Навчальний посібник «Enjoy Your Way to Exam» розроблений з урахуванням Загальноєвропейських компетенцій володіння іноземною мовою: вивчення, викладання та оцінювання (The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, Teaching, Assessment (CEFR)), які стали ключовими критеріями для створення та відбору змістового і тренувального матеріалу.

Цей посібник складається з п'яти частин.

Частина 1, **Аудіювання**, включає різнорівневі (від А до С) тести із завданнями на сприйняття на слух, та вправами на розвиток усного мовлення.

Частина 2, **Перефраз**, складається із великої кількості різнорівневих (від А до С) вправ, мета яких полягає у вдосконаленні вмінь вибудовувати речення.

Частина 3, **Консолідована мовна практика**, пропонує підбірку автентичних текстів різного рівня (від А до С) для відтворення.

Частина 4, **Творче письмо**, представляє низку завдань, які націлені на формування вільної креативної думки, яка у подальшому відтворюється на письмі.

Частина 5, **Листування**, представлена широким спектром різних типів листів. Ця частина логічно завершує вдосконалення попередньо отриманих навичок, необхідних для складання сучасних базових тестів.

Навчальний матеріал, викладений у посібнику та апробований упродовж тривалої роботи у групах вивчення англійської мови за різними програмами і рівнями, слугуватиме сучасним та ефективним засобом вдосконалення мовленнєвих навичок у процесі підготовки до складання сучасних тестів.

Unit 1.

Listening Comprehension

(in class)

Assignment 1

Listen to the recorded message about Washington Zoo in the USA. Put a tick next to the letter you think is the most suitable for each question.

- 1.** The National Zoo is in
A North-East Washington.
B North-West Washington.
C South-East Washington.
D South-West Washington.

- 2.** Parking at the Zoo
A is not difficult.
B may be difficult on busy days.
C is not available.
D is available from 10 a.m.

- 3.** To go to the BIRDLAB you
A must buy a ticket.
B collect a free ticket.
C pay at the door.
D don't need a ticket.

- 4.** For information about the Zoo's special programs call
A 637 4717 **B** 663 4717 **C** 673 4717 **D** 674 3717

- 5.** The Park shuts at
A 6 p.m. **B** 8 p.m. **C** 9 p.m. **D** 10 p.m.

- 6.** You can get pizzas and beer at the
A Lion Restaurant. **B** Elephant Cafe. **C** Tiger Hut. **D** Kiosk.

Assignment 2

You will hear a conversation at a 'Lost Property Office'. Fill in the missing information on the form.

LOST PROPERTY OFFICE

- 1.** NAME
- 2.** Mr / Mrs / Miss / Ms
- 3.** ADDRESS
- 4.** PHONE NUMBER
- 5.** DESCRIPTION OF LOST OBJECT
- 6.** CONTENTS
- 7.** WHERE LOST
- 8.** DATE OF LOSS
- 9.** TIME OF LOSS

Assignment 3

You will hear a conversation between a girl and a boy about a film. Listen to the recording and decide if you agree with each statement.

1. Karen enjoyed the film more than the book.
2. Karen is annoyed at the way the original story has been changed in the film.
3. Michael thinks the changes improved the story.
4. Michael feels that a film makes the background to a story easier to understand.
5. Karen agrees that reading requires more effort than watching a film.
6. Michael is disappointed that the evening was a waste of time.

Assignment 4

You will hear a woman giving details about the week's activities at a summer camp. Put a tick (✓) next to the correct answer for each question.

1. The rock climbing class meets...
A by the pool. **B** in the car park. **C** by the tennis courts. **D** in the gym.
2. Lunch starts at...
A 12.00. **B** 12.30. **C** 13.00. **D** 13.30.
3. The horse riding group...
A leaves from the bus stop.
B arrives back at the main gate,
C has to walk back from the lesson.
D returns by bus for lunch.
4. Disco dance classes are held in the...
A open air. **B** practice rooms. **C** music studio. **D** drama hall.
5. If you want to change your course you must...
A sign another form.
B inform your teacher.
C tell your group leader.
D wait until the evening.
6. In good weather...
A everyone is given a picnic lunch.
B lunch is cooked out of doors.
C everyone can take their trays outside.
D group leaders bring a picnic.

Assignment 5

Look at the notes about some things which are being advertised for sale on a radio programme. You will hear different people talking about what they want to sell. Some information is missing. Fill in the missing information in the numbered space.

RADIO 749 SHOP WINDOW

<i>First caller - Isabel</i> Wants to sell a (1) Paid £500, wants £200. Size: (2) Ring 491260	<i>Second caller - Tony</i> Selling a (3) Price: -around £65. Address: 21 (4) Call round after 6pm	<i>Third caller - Ted</i> Wants to sell his (5) Price: £340 Colours: (6) Ring 73155 any time
---	--	--

Assignment 6

You will hear a conversation between a garage owner and a woman who recently bought a car from him. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. The woman is pleased with her new car.
2. The man is surprised by what the woman says.
3. The woman keeps her car in the garage at night.
4. The woman insists that her car needs checking.
5. The garage wants the car for a whole day.
6. The man agrees the woman can borrow a car.

Assignment 7

You will hear a radio programme which recommends somewhere to stay for a short holiday. Put a tick (✓) next to the correct answer for each question.

1. Ternmouth is ...
A a country town. B a small city. C an industrial capital. D a large port.
2. Why do people usually go to Ternmouth?
A It has plenty of cheap shops.
B It's on their holiday route.
C It's a popular holiday place.
D It's got excellent hotels.
3. Some of Ternmouth's fish restaurants...
A are good value for money.
B look out onto the cliffs.
C serve hot food all day.
D are built in the old town.
4. The old town has hotels...
A without car parking spaces.
B just offering bed and breakfast.
C which are quiet but expensive.

D with large popular restaurants.

5. If you want to stay at a cliff-top hotel you...

A take the hotel mini-bus.

B should go by car.

C can park very easily.

D get the bus from the centre.

6. The tourist office phone number is ...

A 202618. **B** 220186. **C** 202816. **D** 220816.

Assignment 8

Look at the notes about stolen property. You will hear a college director talking to some students about what has been stolen. Some information is missing. Fill in the missing information in the numbered space.

WILTON COLLEGE BREAK-IN

(1) broken into.

College director has been in contact with (2)

Stolen objects include:

(3) given to Wilton years ago,

(4) by Arnolfini,

(5) - very old, TV and video recorder,

(6) stolen from filing cabinet.

Assignment 9

You will hear a conversation between a woman called Sally and a man called Karl who are making plans for a party. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. Sally thinks their neighbours are dull.

2. The guests will help by bringing food.

3. Karl has already planned what to eat.

4. Sally enjoys chicken with rice and fruit.

5. Sally thinks watching a video would spoil the party.

6. Karl promises to find a suitable video.

Assignment 10

You will hear the director of a language school talking to some students who have just arrived at the school. Put a tick (✓) next to the correct answer for each question.

1. If your surname begins with J, your family will be in ...

A the school hall. **B** a room upstairs. **C** the garden outside. **D** the dining room.

2. If your surname begins with T, your family will be ...

A in the coach. **B** by the office. **C** in the car park. **D** outside the gate.

3. The party is for students...

A and their families.

B to meet the teachers.

C who want to become actors.

D who want to study music.

4. Students who need to find a bank should ask ...

A the school director. **B** at the office. **C** one of the staff. **D** their family.

5. Students' fees are due...

A by next week. **B** that evening. **C** in three days. **D** the following day.

6. The school cook...

A is a well-known international chef.

B offers a wide choice of food daily.

C will cook individual meals if asked.

D enjoys preparing her own recipes.

Assignment 11

Look at the notes about Bampton Weekend Festival. You will hear a radio announcer talking about the festival. Some information is missing. Fill in the missing information in the numbered space.

BAMPTON WEEKEND FESTIVAL

Friday: Parade starts at 19.00 hours

(1) in Alice Park.

Demonstration by (2) on how to rescue people.

(3) available at gate.

Saturday: Children's Road Race

For children aged 10-14

Entry forms available from (4)

All forms must be (5) by an adult.

Race starts from (6) at 10.00.

Assignment 12

You will hear a conversation over the telephone between a shopkeeper and a woman about a bill. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. The beds were quite cheap.

2. Mrs. Enright usually buys things with her credit card.

3. The clerk found the quantity of money amazing.

4. Mrs. Enright has got her receipt.

5. Mrs. Enright remains very calm during the conversation

6. The shopkeeper hopes the police will help with the problem.

Assignment 13

You will hear a radio programme about traffic and travel. Put a tick (✓) next to the correct answer for each question.

1. There is a traffic jam...

A on the M3 motorway. **B** in the centre of London.

C near a motorway exit. **D** on the M4 motorway.

2. London Bridge is...

A closed to traffic. **B** covered with glass. **C** full of lorries. **D** forbidden to walkers.

3. If you're travelling by train...

A everything is normal. **B** you will be delayed.

C reservations are necessary. **D** check train services.

4. The car park at Manchester airport...

A is closed to the public. **B** has more space than usual.

C may be completely full. **D** is reserved this weekend.

5. In Birmingham...

A some shops will be closed. **B** you have to travel around by bus.

C students are organizing a march. **D** police have closed the university.

6. On the M6 motorway...

A it might be very foggy. **B** it is raining hard.

C there has been an accident. **D** one part has been closed off.

Assignment 14

Look at the notes about recommended hotels. You will hear a radio presenter talking about which hotels to stay at. Some information is missing. Fill in the missing information in the numbered space.

RECOMMENDED HOTELS

Hotel Flora

All rooms have TV, radio and (1)

Buffet breakfast included in price but not (2)

(3) Hotel

Small, 16 rooms altogether.

Each room has a (4) but breakfast not included in price.

Hotel Continental

Has a (5) on roof.

Good food, especially desserts.

You pay more for a room facing the (6).

Assignment 15

You will hear a conversation between two people who are deciding where to go for the evening. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. The man is disappointed about missing the play.
2. The woman wishes they had reserved seats.
3. The woman agrees that a concert is a waste of money.
4. The woman likes the idea of visiting her aunt.
5. The woman feels like doing some sport.
6. The man suggests going to the cinema.

Assignment 16

You will hear an announcement on board a ship. Put a tick (✓) next to the correct answer for each question.

1. If you want to keep fit you should...
A go to C deck. **B** give your name to Bob. **C** meet in the games room. **D** go to the lower deck.
2. The jogging group meets ...
A at 9.00. **B** in the gym. **C** on E deck. **D** in the games room.
3. The morning talk begins with ...
A a film on healthy eating.
B you completing your own medical history.
C a discussion on staying healthy.
D you competing in a health quiz.
4. The weather today ...
A will be changeable. **B** is the same as yesterday.
C remains cool and cloudy. **D** will be very warm.
5. If you want to see the film you should...
A avoid being late. **B** reserve your seat. **C** queue at 21.00 hours. **D** buy a ticket.
6. The disco ...
A lasts all night. **B** has no finishing time.
C lasts for three hours. **D** goes on until 02.00 hours.

Assignment 17

Look at the notes about a radio competition. You will hear a radio presenter talking about the competition. Some information is missing. Fill in the missing information in the numbered space.

RADIO COMPETITION

Win 2 tickets for a (1)

Place: International Football Stadium

Date: (2)

Ring (3) if you can answer three questions.

Be ready to give your name and address, (4) and (5).

You are allowed to ring the radio station (6).

Assignment 18

You will hear a conversation between a woman called Tanya and a man called Bob who are walking home after a meal in a restaurant. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. Tanya enjoyed the meal.
2. Bob thinks the meal was good value for money.
3. Tanya thinks the restaurant was good but too expensive.
4. They both agree the music was annoying.
5. Bob agrees that the meal took a long time.
6. Bob is keen to have even more to eat.

Assignment 19

You will hear recorded information about a tour of a famous person's house. Put a tick next to the correct answer.

1. The house at 20 Forthlin Road was bought by Paul McCartney's parents in the ...
A 1920s **B** 1950s **C** 1960s
2. The house now belongs to ...
A Sir Paul McCartney **B** Michael McCartney **C** the National Trust
3. From October to March the house is open ...
A only on Saturdays **B** from Wednesday to Saturday **C** from Wednesday to Sunday
4. The price of the ticket includes ...
A refreshments **B** transport to the house **C** a tour of Liverpool
5. Visitors to the house can see ...
A Paul's first guitar **B** the original words of 'Love Me Do' **C** photographs of The Beatles
6. Visitors to the house are not allowed to ...
A take photographs **B** sit on the chairs **C** walk around on their own

Assignment 20

You will hear a woman talking about books on a radio programme for English students. Put a tick next to the correct answer.

1. The speaker is talking about reading ...
A for homework **B** in school **C** for pleasure
2. What is most important when choosing a book? The ...

A vocabulary B subject C writer

3. She says you should also choose a book that ...

A looks easy B is just above your level C has a good ending

4. What type of story is *Look Behind You*? A ...

A thriller B historical novel C travel story

5. In *Just in Time* the visitors from space want to ...

A ask for help B destroy the world C find Mara's secret

6. In *Chocolate Kisses* the main problem for Annie is Pietro's ...

A job B mother C school friend

Assignment 21

You will hear a conversation between two friends, Katy and Peter. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. It's Peter's first visit to the restaurant.
2. Katy prefers non-smoking restaurants.
3. Katy has plenty of time for lunch.
4. Peter thinks that Katy should order the fish.
5. Peter once got ill through eating beef.
6. Katy is going to order two courses.

Assignment 22

You will hear a conversation between two teenagers, a boy, Jim, and a girl, Kate. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. Jim was hurt in a car accident when he was young.
2. Jim's driving teacher says Jim is no good at driving.
3. Kate thought her driving teacher was good.
4. Jim thinks he needs quite a lot more driving lessons.
5. Jim is worried about Kate giving him lessons.
6. Kate is going to speak to Jim's driving teacher.

Assignment 23

You will hear a conversation between a female student, Jane, and a male student, Neil, who have been to see a film. Decide if you think each statement is correct or incorrect.

1. They both liked the last part of the film.
2. Neil thinks the storm scene was like a real storm.
3. Neil says the first part of the film was easy to understand.
4. Jane thinks the fishermen were interesting people.
5. Neil thinks the fishermen were partly to blame.
6. The weather forecast said there would be rain today.

Assignment 24

You will hear a woman talking on local radio about a local festival. Put a tick (✓) next to the correct answer.

1. The Chelford festival was first held ... years ago.
A seven B eight C ten
2. The festival will be opened by a
A pop singer B local actress C radio announcer
3. What is the first prize for the quiz? A ...
A year's free cinema tickets B camera and free film C short holiday in London
4. Chelford lemon curd is similar to ...
A jam B cake C cream cheese
5. The dessert for the meal on Saturday evening will be ...
A fruit and ice-cream B fruit and cream C ice-cream only
6. Joe Stanton's band will be playing on Saturday evening ...
A before the meal B during the meal C at the disco

Assignment 25

You will hear a tour leader talking about how to be safe when skiing. Fill in the missing information in the numbered space.

Ski Holidays Unlimited

Name of tour leader: (1)

Rules for safety while skiing:

Don't

- go skiing (2)
- go on ski runs that are (3)

Do

- wear warm clothes and use (4)
- leave mountain before (5)

Tour leader available in hotel reception every day from (6) a.m.

Assignment 26

You will hear a conversation between a girl, Megan, and a boy, Jim, about something they have to do in class. Decide if each sentence is correct or incorrect.

1. Megan missed class today because she went to the dentist.
2. Megan was in class when the teacher first said they had to give a talk.
3. Megan feels pleased that she is giving the talk with Jim next week.
4. In the talk they just have to say what happens in a book.
5. Jim would prefer to talk about a thriller.
6. Jim agrees to read a novel at the weekend.

Assignment 27

Listen and choose the best answer.

1. How many people applied for the job of astronaut?
A 3,000 **B** 30,000 **C** 13,000
2. Before she got the job Helen had ...
A already worked in space **B** never worked in space **C** done research in space exploration
3. Helen was brought up ...
A in an usual way **B** like any other child of her age **C** by remarkable parents
4. After her journey what seemed important to Helen?
A Personal relationships **B** To earn a bigger salary **C** To get a new flat
5. How does she feel now?
A More anxious **B** More relaxed **C** Nostalgic
6. How are astronauts chosen? They should be ...
A intelligent people **B** able to work with others **C** brave

Assignment 28

You will hear people talking in five different situations. Choose the best answer.

1. You overhear this conversation. Why is the woman surprised?
A Her husband has done something unusual.
B She has forgotten something.
C She realizes it is an important day.
2. You hear a man talking about his job. What is he looking forward to?
A Finding a new job
B Relaxing
C Having a party

3. You hear a radio announcement which gives details of a future programme about photographs. What will the experts be doing?
- A Giving out prizes
 - B Choosing photographs
 - C Showing their best photographs
4. You overhear this couple talking. Why is the woman unhappy?
- A Their friends are going to be late.
 - B Her husband's got to go and get their car.
 - C Her husband didn't tell her something.
5. You hear a man being interviewed in the street. What's his opinion of human cloning?
- A It has advantages and disadvantages.
 - B He understands the reasons for it.
 - C It goes against nature.

Assignment 29

Listen and choose the best answer A, B or C.

1. How does the speaker feel about the course?
- A It could be better. B He would recommend it. C It's very varied.
2. Why did the speaker do the course?
- A In order to see London.
 - B To help him with his acting techniques.
 - C To improve his language skills.
3. Why did the speaker do the course?
- A Because she is interested in Spain.
 - B To improve her computer skills.
 - C To improve her reading skills.
4. What is the speaker's main reason for choosing the course?
- A The art classes. B To practise her Swedish. C To meet young people from different countries.
5. Why does the speaker recommend the camp?
- A It would make a nice change. B He would rather not go alone. C They will get swimming lessons.
6. Why does the speaker telephone?
- A To complain. B To apply for a job. C To find out about a course.

Assignment 30

For each of the following practice questions, you will hear a short sentence. Each sentence will be spoken just one time. Therefore, you must listen carefully to understand what the speaker says. After you hear a sentence, decide which one is closest in meaning to the sentence you heard.

- 1.
- (A) The tank is broken.

- (B) There's no gas left.
- (C) The gas is no good.
- (D) Thanks for the gas.

2.

- (A) We thought she needed a new pencil.
- (B) We bought a new pencil sharpener for her.
- (C) She refused to bring her pencils and sharpener.
- (D) She was sharing her new pencils.

3.

- (A) Toby went to the movie alone.
- (B) Toby has only gone to the movie.
- (C) Toby went to one movie.
- (D) If only Toby would go to the movie!

4.

- (A) He doesn't like to miss picnics.
- (B) He often organizes picnics.
- (C) He strongly dislikes picnics.
- (D) He frequently attends picnics.

5.

- (A) We called to find out about the concert.
- (B) It was uncertain whether the concert would be outdoors.
- (C) The concert was cancelled because of the weather.
- (D) We went outdoors after the concert.

6.

- (A) Do you like my roommates?
- (B) Do you think my roommates are right?
- (C) My roommates remember you.
- (D) My roommates respect your opinion.

7.

- (A) We've had enough.
- (B) We'll miss the plane.
- (C) We'll buy a clock at the airport.
- (D) We took off the plain part.

8.

- (A) He is moving to a new house.
- (B) He is an expert cook.
- (C) He is going to a party.
- (D) He is a postal worker.

9.

- (A) It would be expensive to live in the centre of town.
- (B) The recreation centre must be closed.
- (C) You probably appreciate having the recreation centre nearby.
- (D) You have to be a resident to use the centre's facilities.

10.

- (A) The play will begin soon.
- (B) I arrived too late for the beginning.
- (C) I will come as soon as I can.
- (D) The play started just as I came in.

11.

- (A) Her students need a lot of books.
- (B) Her students take a lot of examinations.
- (C) She has a lot of tasks.

(D) She asks many questions.

12.

(A) They looked for a bigger place to live.

(B) They asked us to find them a house.

(C) They helped each other hunt for houses.

(D) They enlarged the house themselves.

13.

(A) You must tell me.

(B) I'd rather you didn't tell me.

(C) Please tell me if you are able to.

(D) Tell me only if you want to.

14.

(A) She fell and broke her leg when she went skiing.

(B) She decided to save her strength for the ski trip.

(C) She was tired from so much skiing.

(D) She slept for a full day.

15.

(A) Don't you think that people should drink nothing but water?

(B) Wouldn't you agree that water is the best thirst-quencher?

(C) What do you drink when you get thirsty?

(D) I think it's best not to drink unless you're thirsty.

16.

(A) You had a really good year, didn't you?

(B) Who had such a good year?

(C) What kind of year did you have?

(D) Did you have it for a year?

17.

(A) Our fall schedule starts Tuesday.

(B) Gary has more work than I do.

(C) Gary and I are very busy every Tuesday.

(D) We have full schedules two days a week.

18.

(A) Everyone saw the imposter.

(B) No one really has good posture.

(C) We saw all the people leave the valley.

(D) No one attending the rally saw the poster.

19.

(A) I seldom eat fish whole.

(B) Pet fish are difficult to care for.

(C) I don't like fish very much.

(D) It's difficult to buy a whole fish.

20.

(A) They finally took the coarse fabric.

(B) They didn't know which chorus to sing.

(C) It wasn't easy for them to decide what to do.

(D) It was the most difficult course they had ever taken.

21.

(A) Isn't the post office near here?

(B) Where's the letter to be signed?

(C) Isn't that a side street?

(D) Can you see what that sign says?

22.

- (A) Carla now prefers American food.
- (B) Carla no longer eats with us.
- (C) Carla is buying more food than she can use.
- (D) Carla is accustomed to American food.

23.

- (A) He got up and left because everyone was talking.
- (B) He spoke critically of everyone who was there.
- (C) No one stayed to listen because his speech was poor.
- (D) They all took the elevator up so they could hear the speaker.

24.

- (A) Not many people enjoy that kind of music.
- (B) It took a while for that music to become popular
- (C) The public's first reaction to that music was positive.
- (D) You'd never catch me listening to that kind of music.

25.

- (A) Let's park the car on the other side.
- (B) We can have lunch over there.
- (C) This restaurant is open for lunch.
- (D) Cross the street wherever you can.

26.

- (A) I didn't bring my checkbook so I couldn't pay by check.
- (B) If I could have paid by check, I would have brought the book.
- (C) I will write you a check when I get my checkbook.
- (D) After I check my book, I'll pay you back.

27.

- (A) Sam was doing a chemistry experiment.
- (B) Sam was baking.
- (C) Sam became confused.
- (D) Sam measured up to expectations.

28.

- (A) Lynn is publishing a paper on geology.
- (B) Lynn left after she turned in her research.
- (C) Lynn studied some excellent rock samples.
- (D) Lynn did very thorough research for her paper.

29.

- (A) I tried to go shopping on Thursday, but it was too late.
- (B) Stores open late every other day.
- (C) Every Thursday and Friday night I go to the store.
- (D) Stores stay open late twice a week.

30.

- (A) You should be ashamed of yourself.
- (B) How did you get to Paris?
- (C) You were probably very embarrassed.
- (D) How can you balance yourself on that thing?

31.

- (A) Isn't there another hallway in this building?
- (B) How many doors and windows are there?
- (C) This isn't the building they are in.
- (D) There's more than one way to enter.

32.

- (A) She just wanted one or two magazines.
- (B) She was searching through the basket.

(C) She pitched the magazines into the trash.

(D) She had done some drawings of baskets.

33.

(A) I'm learning physics very gradually.

(B) I like my physical education classes.

(C) A little physics is easy to understand.

(D) In the beginning, little was known about physics.

34.

(A) She had a room near the shop.

(B) She bought a new type of coffee.

(C) She put some coffee on the table.

(D) She purchased a new table.

35.

(A) I could not sleep last night.

(B) The dog woke Kevin up.

(C) A dog was in the parking lot last night.

(D) I tried to keep the dog from barking.

36.

(A) He wasn't thorough in his work.

(B) He didn't pick up the receipt.

(C) He submitted his work after the deadline.

(D) He completed the job.

37.

(A) Alan taught typing.

(B) Alan learned typing by himself.

(C) Alan typed everything himself.

(D) Alan took a typing class.

38.

(A) The monsoon season is near.

(B) I must find it quickly.

(C) He'll return from his errand before long.

(D) I'm expecting company shortly.

39.

(A) She isn't taking a vacation this month.

(B) She hasn't planned her vacation yet.

(C) She's leaving on the tenth of the month.

(D) She has ten days for her vacation.

40.

(A) As soon as we've eaten, we could do the math exercises.

(B) We can correct the mistakes on these problems over dinner.

(C) Before we eat we should do the math exercises.

(D) We can go to math class once we've eaten.

41.

(A) Mary was appointed by the secretary.

(B) Mary was not pleased with her secretary.

(C) The new secretary cancelled Mary's appointment.

(D) The new secretary was disappointed in Mary.

42.

(A) My watch is nearly worn out.

(B) My watch doesn't need to be adjusted.

(C) I'm going to buy a new watch right now.

(D) The last time I cleaned my watch, it looked like new.

43.

- (A) The tenants abandoned the building after we left.
- (B) Someone told us to leave the empty building.
- (C) We were told the building was on an important road.
- (D) We got out of the van near the building.

44.

- (A) Donna should have been home when the inspectors came.
- (B) We haven't inspected Donna's home yet.
- (C) Donna doesn't expect all five of us to be home.
- (D) We will be surprised if Donna is home before five o'clock.

45.

- (A) The store wishes it could find a good sponsor.
- (B) The store is sponsoring the team.
- (C) The good team is a local one.
- (D) The team helps sponsor many sporting events.

46.

- (A) Carl didn't tip his barber
- (B) Carl warned to change his hair colour.
- (C) Carl's haircut was unacceptable.
- (D) Carl's barber changed jobs.

47.

- (A) The coach told Brian to take it easy.
- (B) Brian hadn't stayed behind with the coach.
- (C) The basketball game was stopped by Brian.
- (D) Brian's coach was stronger than the rest.

48.

- (A) The flowers can be delivered to them.
- (B) They can take the flowers home.
- (C) We can smell their flowers.
- (D) We have sent the flowers already.

49.

- (A) Few German works have been thoroughly translated.
- (B) I have just a little more German to translate.
- (C) It's taking a long time to do this translation.
- (D) I have a short translation to finish.

50.

- (A) Very few students will be interested in taking the course.
- (B) The class will be kept small to encourage participation.
- (C) Because the class was small, all ten students spoke.
- (D) Since enrollment was low, the course wasn't given.

51.

- (A) I've been too busy to write her about my trip.
- (B) She has to go on a business trip.
- (C) I imagine she's too busy to write.
- (D) She must not have received any of my letters.

52.

- (A) For the first time, we used a hammer and nails.
- (B) We found the hammer and nails first of all.
- (C) We found another hammer for those nails.
- (D) After locating the hammer, we found the nails.

53.

- (A) I thought the beach was closer.

- (B) The beach is not very far away.
- (C) I thought my father was at the beach.
- (D) The beach is near my father's house.

54.

- (A) They have been to the South ten times.
- (B) The last time they were in the South was ten years ago.
- (C) Many people toured the South in 1910.
- (D) They have been travelling for ten years.

55.

- (A) Shirley is always trying.
- (B) Shirley's place is never messy.
- (C) Shirley isn't always on time.
- (D) Shirley is seldom unprepared.

56.

- (A) The doctor recommended that you have cold soft drinks.
- (B) Doctors would rather give advice about colds than about the flu.
- (C) You were told to come in out of the cold and rest.
- (D) Rest and liquids are frequently advised for treatment of colds.

57.

- (A) When did winter begin?
- (B) Has this been a typical winter?
- (C) The weather has been unusual this winter.
- (D) I don't know what happened this winter.

58.

- (A) Classes were cancelled yesterday at four, but they will meet tomorrow.
- (B) Where did you get your information about tomorrow's classes?
- (C) Did I tell you that I nearly forgot about tomorrow's class?
- (D) They cancelled classes for tomorrow without notifying anyone.

59.

- (A) You're looking for Paul, aren't you?
- (B) I think we're neighbours.
- (C) Don't you teach a course in the fall?
- (D) You mustn't leave things here.

60.

- (A) I'd like to see more pretty buildings.
- (B) I'm planning on improving the building's appearance.
- (C) The building itself is a beautiful sight.
- (D) The location of the building is lovely.

61.

- (A) Is it too warm?
- (B) I'd prefer it to be warmer.
- (C) Will it soon be warmer?
- (D) It has been warmer in the past.

62.

- (A) I didn't have your address, so I didn't write you.
- (B) I wrote you before, but you didn't answer.
- (C) I lost your address while I was in Chicago.
- (D) I didn't know I was going to Chicago, so I didn't write to you.

63.

- (A) Sam mopped up the pieces of glass.
- (B) His eyeglasses shattered when Sam dropped them.
- (C) The glass broke when Sam dropped it.

(D) Sam broke ten glasses.

64.

(A) She's drinking punch.

(B) She's feeling bored.

(C) She's selling tickets.

(D) She's taking a trip.

65.

(A) Bob doesn't play tennis with Steven anymore.

(B) Bob is unusually good at tennis.

(C) Bob didn't bring any matches to the tennis court.

(D) Bob's tennis match was held in the evening.

66.

(A) Joe became ill in the dormitory.

(B) Joe left dinner because he was sick.

(C) Joe went out to eat dinner.

(D) Joe ate in the dormitory and then went out.

67.

(A) Dan can pick up that trunk.

(B) Dan left that trunk for you.

(C) Dan carried four of your trunks.

(D) The can was left in the trunk for Dan.

68.

(A) She will give you some forms complete.

(B) She will schedule one last meeting for you.

(C) She will ask you what happened the last time.

(D) She will give you the information you missed.

69.

(A) I took the elevator.

(B) I sewed the burtons on.

(C) I dropped something on the floor.

(D) I made him go upstairs.

70.

(A) There are thirty minutes of the seminar remaining.

(B) The last seminar is thirty minutes longer.

(C) This is a ninety-minute seminar.

(D) This seminar is half over.

71.

(A) The committee has now made the results public.

(B) The committee's announcement produced results.

(C) The committee has denounced the selection.

(D) The committee's selections were fair.

72.

(A) She can't remember if she returned it or not.

(B) She did return it but she has probably forgotten.

(C) She asked someone else to return it.

(D) She should have returned it but didn't.

73.

(A) He received the wrong cake.

(B) He should have gotten a receipt.

(C) He took the wrong receipt.

(D) He reseated himself in the wrong place.

74.

- (A) I'm so happy to be here again.
- (B) Are you ever going to return?
- (C) It's good for your back.
- (D) Is it worth starting all over?

75.

- (A) You can probably buy camera supplies at the drugstore.
- (B) You should take your film in to be developed.
- (C) The drugstore will deliver prescriptions.
- (D) The store must take care of all customer complaints.

76.

- (A) You put your fountain pen on the sink.
- (B) Is there anything left to drink?
- (C) Where's the nearest drinking fountain?
- (D) You can get some water over there on the left.

77.

- (A) I didn't enjoy the book.
- (B) I haven't started reading that book.
- (C) I wasn't able to order that book anywhere.
- (D) No one recommended the book to me.

78.

- (A) The alarm didn't ring when it should have.
- (B) The alarm went off again and again.
- (C) Howard set the alarm clock before he went to bed.
- (D) Howard didn't get out of bed when the alarm clock rang.

79.

- (A) I think he's quite talented.
- (B) Do you really think he's talented?
- (C) He doesn't have any talent at all.
- (D) Is he the one who has some talent?

80.

- (A) Jack is tempted to get a new office.
- (B) Hot weather bothers Jack.
- (C) Jack often causes his friends get into trouble.
- (D) Jack has problems because he gets angry easily.

81.

- (A) Everyone's work but Pat's is useless.
- (B) Pat's argument doesn't impress me.
- (C) You can't win an argument with Pat.
- (D) You should use Pat more than you do.

82.

- (A) That's the way it is.
- (B) It's not easy to picture that.
- (C) That's a very difficult magic trick.
- (D) It's difficult to sew like that.

83.

- (A) The instructor had to repeat the experiment.
- (B) The students were told to do the experiment again.
- (C) The instructor was doing an experiment in the laboratory.
- (D) The student conducted the experiment alone.

84.

- (A) Do you think they have any change?
- (B) The office hours are different, aren't they?

- (C) They are new employees at the post office.
- (D) I believe postage rates changed not long ago.

85.

- (A) He may have lost something.
- (B) He's looking for something he lost.
- (C) He doesn't seem to know where he is.
- (D) He looks like his boss.

86.

- (A) We prepared it again.
- (B) It has been cooked too long.
- (C) It's ready now.
- (D) We made too much of it.

87.

- (A) He apologized for his foolish behaviour.
- (B) He ate all that he was able to and then left.
- (C) They accused him of being impolite.
- (D) There was no room for him at the table.

88.

- (A) The party was boring because there was no dancing.
- (B) There are few parties that have nice music and pretty decorations.
- (C) I danced with several dull people.
- (D) The party would have been boring without music.

89.

- (A) Do I have to repeat it again on Tuesday?
- (B) I'll ask Kay today to stop doing it.
- (C) Is it all right if I visit you in two days?
- (D) I'll put the top on it tomorrow.

90.

- (A) Beth really needs a new car.
- (B) Beth just bought a new car.
- (C) Beth isn't likely to get a new car.
- (D) Beth's new car is blue.

91.

- (A) The assignment was unusually long.
- (B) I seldom spend much time on chemistry.
- (C) I finished this assignment rather quickly.
- (D) Usually chemistry is the last assignment I complete.

92.

- (A) You might have been able to prevent the problems at the meeting.
- (B) You should have seen how well things went.
- (C) The meeting didn't go smoothly, even with your help.
- (D) It really didn't matter whether you were there or not.

93.

- (A) I couldn't have managed five courses.
- (B) To think I ate all five courses.
- (C) I thought you wanted to take five courses.
- (D) I didn't think I could graduate in five terms.

94.

- (A) He returned the money to George.
- (B) He spent a lot to see George.
- (C) He went to see George.
- (D) He stopped visiting George.

95.

- (A) Athletes need good jackets.
- (B) She sells sporting goods.
- (C) She's good at sports.
- (D) The team is buying clothing.

96.

- (A) I'm glad we have no school next Friday.
- (B) I'll like a four-day school week.
- (C) I'll miss only five days of class next semester.
- (D) I enjoy my holidays from one semester to the next.

97.

- (A) They got a good bargain on the table.
- (B) They will reopen their negotiations.
- (C) They have agreed to return to the party.
- (D) They are opposed to part of the agreement.

98.

- (A) The first road we took was the wrong one.
- (B) We forgot to take the long road.
- (C) We actually took the right road.
- (D) We took the right road but then took the wrong one.

99.

- (A) The professor signed the project.
- (B) The professor assembled her best students.
- (C) The best student received the assignment.
- (D) The students presented their best work.

100.

- (A) You would never know it rained yesterday.
- (B) It rained until four o'clock yesterday.
- (C) The streets are still wet from yesterday's rain.
- (D) It didn't rain as much yesterday as it did today.

Assignment 31

Listen to the statement. Choose the correct answer.

1. A Sally went to the wrong class.
 B Sally was late for class because she got lost.
 C Sally missed the class.
 D Sally had some trouble finding the class, but she arrived on time.
2. A Jane is going on vacation.
 B Jane is leaving her job temporarily for health reasons.
 C During the summer, Jane often misses work because of illness.
 D Jane is sick of working all the time.
3. A Henry arrived at work on time this morning.
 B Henry was two hours late this morning.
 C Henry worked late today.
 D Henry was an hour late for work this morning.
4. A I'm not sure which type of flowers Jane sent me.
 B Jane received many kinds of flowers.
 C I received many kinds of flowers from Jane.
 D I appreciate Jane's sending me flowers when I was ill.
5. A William slept all the way from Georgia to New York.

- B George didn't sleep at all on the trip.
C William was half asleep all the time that he was driving.
D William didn't sleep at all on the trip.
6. A Too many people came to the meeting.
B There were not enough people at the meeting to inspect the documents.
C We had expected more people to come to the meeting.
D There were not enough seats for all the people.
7. A The professor said he was sorry that he had not announced the test sooner.
B The professor was sorry that he had forgotten to bring the test to class.
C The professor was sorry that he hadn't given the test earlier.
D The professor said he was sorry that he had not given the results of the test sooner.
8. A Mary is taking a leave of absence from her job because of her health.
B Mary is not going to return to her job.
C Mary is right to quit her job.
D Mary did very good work, but now she is quitting her job.
9. A John will be able to buy groceries.
B John doesn't have enough money to buy groceries.
C John wouldn't buy groceries even if he had enough money.
D John can't find his grocery money.
10. A Harry sold no magazines.
B Harry sold only one magazine.
C Harry has never sold as many magazines as he sold today.
D Harry sold live magazines at one house.
11. A Eighty people came to the rally.
B Forty people came to the rally.
C One hundred sixty people came to the rally.
D One hundred people came to the rally.
12. A We are going to meet Fred and Mary at the movies if we have time.
B We went to the movies with Fred and Mary, but the theatre was closed.
C We couldn't meet Fred and Mary at the movies because we didn't have any money.
D Fred and Mary were supposed to meet us at the movies, but their car broke down.
13. A Frank told the contractor to do the work in spite of the cost.
B Frank told the contractor that the price was too high.
C Frank cannot afford the work on his house.
D Frank repaired his own house.
14. A I studied last night because I had to.
B I tried to study last night, but the material was too hard.
C I couldn't study last night because I was very tired.
D I studied last night because I was bored.
15. A John was supposed to give the awards at the banquet, but he didn't.
B John was given an award, but he refused it.
C John didn't go to the banquet.
D John went to the awards banquet, but he refused to give a speech.
16. A Edna goes to a movie every day.
B Edna hasn't gone to a movie yet this year, but last year she did.
C Edna doesn't go to a movie unless she has the time.
D Edna hasn't seen a movie for a long time.
17. A He is out of sugar.
B He puts only sugar in his coffee.
C There isn't enough sugar in his coffee.
D He likes sugar, but the coffee he is drinking has too much.
18. A Arnold was embarrassed because his date wanted to pay for her own meal.

- B Arnold had less than \$15.
- C Arnold didn't want his date to know how much the food cost.
- D Arnold didn't want to pay for his date's meal.
- 19. A George didn't have \$1,000 for the man.
- B George wanted more than \$ 1,000 for the car.
- C George agreed to take \$ 1,000 for his car.
- D George thought that \$ 1,000 was too much to pay for a used car.
- 20. A Harvey turned around to answer the teacher's question.
- B Harvey is an intelligent student.
- C Harvey must have been embarrassed.
- D Harvey looked in the red book for the answer to the question.

Assignment 32

Listen to the statement. Choose the correct answer.

1. A John believes that Swiss cheese is no longer delicious.
B John says that the Swiss cheese makes delicious butter.
C Swiss cheese is the best cheese in John's opinion.
D There are many better cheeses than Swiss in John's eyes.
2. A The game is temporarily delayed because of rain.
B There will be no game if it rains.
C There will be a game regardless of the weather.
D It rains every time there is a game.
3. A The class began at 1:45.
B The professor arrived at 1:15.
C The class began at 1:15.
D The class will begin at 2:00.
4. A Mary works in a nursery.
B Mary's children stay in a nursery while she works.
C Mary takes her children to work with her.
D Mary's children are ill today.
5. A She knew the answer to the question.
B She had read the material, but she didn't know the answer.
C She wasn't prepared for class.
D Even though she hadn't read the material, she knew the answer.
6. A Thirty people returned the evaluation.
B Sixty people filled out the evaluation forms.
C Eight people returned their forms.
D Only thirty people received the evaluation forms.
7. A Peter is a professional musician.
B Peter is very talented, but he will never be a professional musician because he doesn't practice.
C Peter practices everyday, but he will never be a professional musician.
D Peter doesn't want to be a professional musician because he wants to practice law.
8. A If the weather is nice, we intend to spend the weekend at home.
B If the nice weather holds out, we'll spend the weekend in the country.
C If the weather were nice, we would spend the weekend in the country.
D If the weather gets nicer, we'll spend the weekend in the country.
9. A Dan and his family will move to Florida when he quits his job here.
B As soon as Dan's new job in Florida is confirmed, he and his family will move there.
C Dan wants to move to Florida, but he can't find a job there.
D Dan plans to move to Florida when he retires.

10. A Only the seven-year-old boy saw the terrible accident.
B No one at all saw the seven-year-old terrible accident.
C The seven-year-old boy saw no one in the accident.
D No one in the terrible accident saw the seven-year-old boy.
11. A My father doesn't like fishing on a hot summer day.
B Although my father likes fishing, he doesn't want to do it on a hot, summer day.
C Fishing is my father's favourite enjoyment on a hot, summer day.
D My father likes to eat hot fish for breakfast in the summer.
12. A Louise writes and speaks Spanish equally well.
B Louise both writes and speaks Spanish, but she writes better.
C Even though Louise writes Spanish, she speaks it better.
D Louise doesn't like to write Spanish, but she speaks it.
13. A When the production had begun, the actors realized that they should have practiced more.
B Before the production began, actors reviewed their lines one more time.
C Although the actors had practised for months, the production was a flop.
D The actors went to the theatre in two separate cars.
14. A Ms. Daly gave the class an assignment.
B Ms. Daly gave the students a hand with their assignments.
C Ms. Daly asked the students to turn in their assignments.
D Ms. Daly asked the students to raise their hands if they wanted to ask a question about the assignment.
15. A Peter and Lucy missed the homework assignment, but they turned it in later.
B Peter and Lucy hate each other since their assignment.
C Peter and Lucy caught a baby squirrel, but they soon let it go.
D Peter and Lucy had an argument, but now they are friends again.
16. A This morning I woke up after 7:30.
B My alarm clock did not work this morning
C This morning I woke up at 7:30, but I usually wake up earlier
D I slept over at a friend's house last night.
17. A If we go on vacation, Mary will stay at our house.
B After we return from vacation, we are going to buy a dog.
C Mary will take care of our dog while we are on vacation.
D Mary will be tired after the long vacation.
18. A John arrived at 9:00
B John arrived at 8:00
C John should have arrived at 8:00, but he didn't.
D John arrived too late to eat.
19. A The game of golf originated in the United States.
B The game of golf is very popular in Scotland.
C The game of golf originated in the United States, but now it is more popular in Scotland.
D The game of golf originated in Scotland, but now it is more popular in the United States.
20. A I saw my aunt and uncle thirteen years ago.
B My aunt and uncle arrived thirty years ago.
C I haven't seen my aunt and uncle for thirty years.
D I see my aunt and uncle once every thirteen years.

Assignment 33

Listen to the statement. Choose the correct answer.

1. A Mary's car is being repaired at the gas station.
B Frank is going in the gas station to pick up Mary's car.

- C Mary had her gas tank filled with gasoline.
D Mary's car isn't working properly because of the type of gasoline that she is using.
2. A Although they knew there was going to be a meeting, they didn't come.
B They didn't want to attend the meeting, but they did anyway.
C They didn't know about the meeting.
D They didn't let anybody know about the meeting, so nobody attended.
3. A Martha is Barbara's mother.
B Martha and Barbara are sisters.
C Martha is older than Barbara.
D Martha is younger than Barbara.
4. A John made the best grade in his class.
B John is an exceptionally good student.
C John's classmates receive good grades, but John doesn't.
D John is one of the better students in the class.
5. A The dean was asked a question by several students.
B The humanities professor questioned several students.
C The humanities professor was able to answer the students' questions.
D The humanities professor has asked the dean a question about some students.
6. A The time is now 6:45.
B The time is now 7:15.
C The time is now 7:45.
D The time is now 7:20.
7. A You should ask him how long it will take to repair the car.
B I advise you not to repair the car until he agrees on the cost.
C I advise you not to allow him to repair the car before you have a cost estimate.
D I'm sure he is going to overcharge you if you let him repair the car.
8. A Henry went to the movies because he didn't want to work.
B Henry didn't go to the movies because he had too much work to do.
C Although Henry had a lot of work to do, he went to the movies.
D Henry never goes to the movies if he has work to do.
9. A Jane watched TV last night instead of working on her paper.
B Jane didn't watch TV last night because she had to write the paper.
C Jane wrote her paper last night while she was watching TV.
D Jane wasn't able to write her paper last night as she was tired after watching TV.
10. A John admires the deer's beauty from his bedroom window.
B John closed the door quickly.
C John shot a deer with a rifle.
D John took a photograph of a deer.
11. A James lost his library's new book.
B James is going to the new library to look for some books.
C James may keep library books for two more weeks.
D James had to pay a late fee for the books.
12. A The woman found \$240 in the street.
B The woman had \$54 in her purse.
C The woman realized that she had \$240 in her purse.
D The woman needed only \$18, but she had \$54.
13. A Henry is afraid to start smoking because of the hazardous effects.
B Henry is afraid he'll become fat if he stops smoking.
C Henry is afraid that he will become more nervous if he stops smoking.
D Henry doesn't realize the possible dangers of smoking.
14. A John would rather eat apple pie than strawberry pie.
B John doesn't get apple pie often enough.

- C John would rather eat strawberry pie than apple pie.
- D John's wife likes strawberry pie, but John doesn't.
- 15. A We have to be at the airport at 6:30.
- B We have to be at the airport at 5:55.
- C We have to be at the airport at 6:00.
- D We have to be at the airport at 6:45.
- 16. A Harry studies every day, but he's not doing well in school.
- B Harry is so lazy that he rarely passes his classes.
- C Harry hasn't studied for a while, but he thinks he'll pass all his classes.
- D Harry probably won't pass because he hasn't studied.
- 17. A Mary injured Ann.
- B Mary had to run downtown last week.
- C Mary went downtown to exercise.
- D Mary met Anne downtown unexpectedly.
- 18. A Our meat wasn't tender.
- B The speaker at the banquet didn't have a good character.
- C We found it difficult to meet new people at the banquet.
- D We had to cut the banquet meeting short.
- 19. A John never forgets when he has a meeting.
- B It seems that John forgot about our meeting.
- C John should have cancelled the meeting.
- D John has to come to the meeting.
- 20. A James missed the bus this morning.
- B James's alarm clock didn't go off this morning.
- C James forgot that he had a class this morning.
- D James didn't wake up in time to get to school on time this morning.

Assignment 34

Listen to the statement. Choose the correct answer.

- 1. A The bank closed before I could deposit my money.
- B If I hurry, I'll get to the bank before closing time.
- C I have to take some money out of the bank before it closes.
- D The bank is closing my account because I haven't deposited any money.
- 2. A The people were total strangers.
- B Dan knew the people only slightly.
- C Dan knew the people very well.
- D Dan wasn't sure whether he knew the people or not.
- 3. A I have more than enough money to pay for the book.
- B The book costs more than I have with me.
- C I have just enough money to pay for the book.
- D I need three more dollars to pay for the book.
- 4. A My keys are lost forever.
- B I expect to find my keys soon.
- C My keys were lost, but now I have found them.
- D Someone showed up with my keys soon after I had lost them.
- 5. A We attended the concert even though the tickets were expensive.
- B We wanted to attend the concert, but the tickets were sold out.
- C The tickets were so inexpensive that we attended the concert.
- D We couldn't afford the tickets for the concert.
- 6. A The train left at 6:15.

- B The train left at 7:15.
C The train left at 7:30.
D The train left at 7:45.
7. A Lucy didn't wear the coat, because she doesn't like red.
B Lucy is allergic to wool.
C Lucy wore the coat, but broke out in a rash.
D Lucy couldn't wear the coat because she was in a rush.
8. A They managed to pull all the victims through the wreckage.
B The crash victims were pulling each other through the wreckage.
C None of the victims of the crash will survive.
D All those involved in the accident will probably survive.
9. A There were so many tickets left that they had to sell them again the next day.
B Not many showed up to purchase tickets on opening day.
C There were no tickets left by noon on the opening day.
D A few tickets were left for the afternoon of opening day.
10. A The kidnapper escaped with both the money and the child.
B The kidnapper escaped with the child, but left the money.
C The kidnapper left the child and took the money.
D The kidnapper escaped with neither the child nor the money.
11. A Knowing that he lacked experience, Phil still applied.
B Even though he was experienced, Phil didn't apply for the job.
C Phil was highly qualified for the job, so he applied.
D Phil didn't have much experience working in the fields.
12. A The problem could not be solved by anyone.
B Everyone knew how to solve the problem.
C James was the only one who couldn't solve the problem.
D Only James could solve the problem.
13. A Mr. Cunningham works in a hardware store.
B Mr. Cunningham works in a laundromat.
C Mr. Cunningham works in a grocery store.
D Mr. Cunningham works in a drugstore.
14. A The people thanked us for our response.
B They were grateful because we had requested the information.
C We were happy with the response to our first request.
D We responded gratefully to their request.
15. A I'd like to have a steak and salad now.
B I think I'll run out and buy a steak and salad right now.
C I'm going to have steak and salad.
D I'm eating a steak and salad at the moment.
16. A We left too late to catch the train.
B The train left late.
C We almost missed the train.
D Because the train was late, we had no trouble catching it.
17. A Jane can't attend the meeting because she has too much homework.
B Jane completed her homework early so that she could attend the meeting.
C Although Jane has homework due tomorrow, she plans to go to the meeting.
D Jane refuses to attend this class because of the homework.
18. A Jeanette usually goes to the football games.
B Jeanette hasn't seen football game for a long time.
C Jeanette doesn't like football.
D Jeanette usually doesn't go to the football games.
19. A John prefers that we wait for him.

- B John is happy because we didn't wait for him.
 - C We are angry because John left before we arrived.
 - D John doesn't want us to wait for him.
20. A The insurance agent has sold no policies this week.
 B The insurance agent has sold only one policy this week.
 C The insurance agent hasn't sold too many policies this week.
 D Last week, the insurance agent sold more policies than anybody else.

Assignment 35

Listen to the statement. Choose the correct answer.

1. A John probably called his office at 9:50.
 B John had to call his office at 9:15.
 C John was supposed to call his office before 9:15.
 D John was supposed to call his office at 9:50.
2. A Please give me your hand.
 B Would you help me carry these packages?
 C Please remove your hands from those packages.
 D My hand is stuck under the packages.
3. A Every week, there are three direct flights from Atlanta to Chicago.
 B Next week, the three flights from Atlanta to Chicago will be stopped.
 C Three planes which travel from Atlanta to Chicago each week make nine stops enroute.
 D The number of planes that travel from Atlanta to Chicago will be reduced within the next three weeks.
4. A Mr Roberts is pleased because his family is coming up from South America to see him from vacation.
 B Mr. Roberts is considering several maps to decide where to go on his vacation.
 C Mr. Roberts is rather excited because he has a vacation soon.
 D Mr. Roberts is coming up to see us on his vacation.
5. A Louise is trying to find a new typing job.
 B Louise is looking for somebody to type her research paper.
 C Louise is trying to find somebody to move her typewriter to another table.
 D Louise has accepted employment as a typist.
6. A Maria is angry because there is too much chlorine in the pool.
 B The chlorine in the swimming pool bothers Maria's eyes.
 C According to Maria, the correct amount of chlorine is essential to a clean swimming pool.
 D Maria doesn't believe that there is enough chlorine in the pool.
7. A The coat cost \$20 on sale.
 B Ted said that he had bought a coat for \$20, but he was lying.
 C The coat actually cost \$2 less than the advertised price.
 D The coat actually cost \$2 more than the advertised price.
8. A There was a fire alarm at 2:20 yesterday.
 B Because of a fire, class was cancelled.
 C The class began at 2:20 because it was delayed by a fire drill.
 D The fire drill was postponed until 2:20 so the students could finish the class first.
9. A Sandra returned the shoes and took a pair of pants instead.
 B Sandra took the shoes back to the store and got some different ones.
 C One of Sandra's shoes didn't fit properly so she returned them both.
 D Because of the problem with the heel on her shoes, Sandra returned them.
10. A John didn't know there was going to be a test.
 B John didn't want to take the test, so he skipped class.

- C John went to class although he didn't want to take the test.
D John was happy that yesterday's test was postponed.
11. A They were supposed to arrive at 12:15, but they're late.
B They arrived at 11:45.
C They didn't arrive until 12:15.
D After a delay of a quarter of an hour, they arrived at 12 o'clock.
12. A Janet was not able to read her assignment because she broke her glasses.
B Janet could have read the assignment if she hadn't had to wash dishes.
C Janet won't go to class tomorrow because she must go to the optometrist.
D Because she cut herself on some broken glass, Janet didn't do her homework.
13. A Anne sold all the tickets to the show last week.
B Anne is a policewoman.
C Anne received a citation last week for driving too fast.
D Anne received an award for her good driving habits.
14. A They arrived at 3 o'clock because they had been delayed two hours.
B They finally arrived at 5 o'clock.
C They were supposed to arrive at 2 o'clock, but they were delayed three hours.
D They had planned to arrive at 11 o'clock.
15. A Drive for 90 miles on East Highway 16, and then turn left and go 50 miles more.
B Go east on Highway 90 for 60 miles and then go north on Highway 50.
C Travel east on Highway 19 for 16 miles; after that, drive 50 miles on North Highway.
D After you travel for 90 miles on East Highway 90, go right on Highway 15.
16. A This project will be cancelled as a result of mismanagement of funds.
B They probably made an error in figuring the expenses for this project.
C They must give a complete report on the estimated costs of this project.
D They have to charge the calculations to the company office.
17. A Jane was able to go to the conference because her employer paid her expenses.
B Jane couldn't go to the conference because her employer paid her expenses.
C Although Jane's employer had offered to pay her expenses to the conference, she didn't go.
D Jane's boss refused to give her money to attend the conference, but she went anyway.
18. A John uses some strange methods when he studies.
B John receives very good grades although he doesn't study.
C John is very fond of studying dangerous situations.
D It's too bad that John dislikes studying.
19. A George has entered the university hospital for treatment.
B George met his wife while she was working as a nurse at the university hospital.
C George wants to find a place close to the university to keep his children during the day.
D George likes the university because it has a good nursing program.
20. A Although Janet doesn't like television, her husband watches it every night.
B Janet refused to let her husband watch television.
C Although Janet hates television, her husband is a TV salesman.
D Janet's husband refuses to have the TV repaired.

Assignment 36

Listen to the statement. Choose the correct answer.

1. A We may cause Mary to be late.
B Mary will be here shortly.
C We will probably be late if Mary doesn't arrive soon.
D Mary probably forgot the appointment.
2. A The program will begin at 20 minutes to 9:00.

- B The president is supposed to make a speech soon.
C The program cut off the president's speech.
D The program began at 9:20.
3. A We will go to a party either Friday or Saturday night.
B We will go to a party if the weather is good.
C We will go to a party on both Friday and Saturday nights.
D We will not go to the party because of the weather.
4. A Helen hates fish.
B Helen often fishes with her husband, but she doesn't like it.
C Helen hates her husband after he has been fishing.
D Helen likes fish, but her husband likes to fish too much.
5. A It was hard for me to learn so much material.
B I learned the difficult extremes.
C I wasn't able to materialize the difficulties.
D I found the material after a difficult search.
6. A Bob studied because it was a nice day.
B Bob didn't study because it was a very nice day.
C Bob studied in spite of the beautiful weather.
D Bob likes to study when the weather is nice.
7. A Susan found a hard seat because the theater was dark.
B Susan couldn't find a seat in the dark.
C Because the theater was dark, Susan couldn't seat her friends.
D Susan had some difficulty finding a seat.
8. A Rick enjoys painting puzzles.
B Rick's expression puzzled the girl.
C Rick was somewhat confused by the girl's expression.
D Rick expressed the girl's face in a puzzle.
9. A After the class had begun, some of the brazen students entered the room.
B There were three dozen students in the class after it had begun.
C There were 24 students in the class after it had begun.
D The dozen people in the room were doubling as students.
10. A Alice was in a grocery store.
B Alice was on the highway.
C Alice was in a car repair shop.
D Alice was on a farm.
11. A George likes listening to all kinds of music.
B George prefers music to studying rocks.
C George prefers Beethoven to rock music.
D George doesn't like Beethoven as much as he likes rock music.
12. A John must exhaust the runner.
B John was probably very tired after the running.
C The run made John sleepy.
D John must run after the thief.
13. A Bill expected the professor to contradict himself.
B Bill had expected the professor to cancel the class.
C Bill was contrary with the professor.
D Bill hadn't expected the professor to cancel the class, but he did.
14. A You can probably see Dr. Jones tomorrow afternoon.
B Tomorrow at noon Dr. Jones will see you.
C Dr. Jones may see you now, but he'll be too busy tomorrow.
D You must pay your last bill if you want to see Dr. Jones.
15. A Suzy's friends have very bad habits.

- B Suzy doesn't have many friends because she is spiteful.
C Suzy has many friends although she has bad habits.
D Bad people are avoided by Suzy.
16. A The houses are too simple to cost so much.
B It is easy to pay for a nice house.
C We don't have enough money for a new house because of the high prices.
D We can afford a new house now, but not next year.
17. A Bob bought an expensive stereo from the catalog.
B Bob could have saved a lot of money if he had bought the stereo from the catalog.
C Bob didn't buy a stereo because it was too expensive.
D Bob bought a cheap stereo but now he wishes he had bought a better one.
18. A George is an art dealer.
B George is a baker.
C George is a car salesman.
D George is a pharmacist.
19. A Registration should have closed yesterday, but it will close in two days.
B Registration closes two days from now.
C Registration closed two days ago.
D Registration for the class is late.
20. A Jane didn't know that we had changed plans.
B Our change in plans didn't affect Jane's plans.
C Jane didn't tell us when she changed plans.
D Jane didn't know that they had changed the schedule of the plans.

Unit 2.

Sentence Trasformation

Assignment 1

Here are some sentences about Anna's stay in a London hotel. For each question, finish the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. Anna has never been to London before. This is...
2. Anna was taken to her hotel in a taxi. A taxi...
3. The hotel has seventy bedrooms. There are...
4. Bed, breakfast and dinner are included in the price. The price...
5. Dinner in the hotel is more expensive than lunch. Lunch in the hotel...
6. The British Museum is near the hotel. The hotel is not ...

Assignment 2

Here are some sentences about a family restaurant. Finish the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.

Example:

*Children's meals are free if they are under five. **Children under five** do not have to pay for their meals.*

1. There is plenty to choose from the menu. There is plenty of...
2. We have special seats for very young children. There...
3. There is a new menu daily. Every ...
4. Hot and cold dishes are included on the menu. The menu...
5. Family tables can be reserved. You...

Assignment 3

Here are some sentences about a new sports centre. Finish the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.

Example:

*A new sports centre was opened by the president last week. **The president** opened a new sports centre last week.*

1. There are two separate swimming pools. It...
2. The main pool is just for adults. Only adults...
3. Entry is free if you are under 18. You...
4. Sports equipment can be hired. You...
5. Swimming is very good for your health. Swimming keeps...

Assignment 4

Here are some sentences about travelling by air. Finish the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.

Example:

*Air travel can be delayed by fog. **Fog** can delay air travel.*

1. Air travel is faster than any other kind of transport. Air travel is the...

2. You usually have to wait a long time at the airport. There are usually...
3. Plane tickets are also quite expensive. You have to pay ...
4. Cheaper tickets are available from some travel agents. Some travel agents...
5. If you are a student, you can always get special reduced prices. Unless you are a student...

Assignment 5

Here are some sentences about crime. Finish the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.

Example:

*Over 300,000 cars are stolen every year. **Thieves** steal over 300,000 cars every year.*

1. If possible a car should be kept in a garage at night. If possible, you...
2. Always take the car keys with you when you park the car. Don't...
3. Some stolen cars are driven by young people just for fun. Young people...
4. This behaviour is considered to be criminal. People...
5. There is great danger in driving too fast. Driving too fast is ...

Assignment 6

Here are some sentences about holiday courses abroad. Finish the second sentence so that it means the same as the first.

Example:

*Courses are organized by Brettan Holidays. **Brettan Holidays** organise courses abroad.*

1. Students must be at least sixteen years old. Students have...
2. Each course lasts two weeks. Each course is ...
3. Every tenth student goes free. There is no charge...
4. Students visit museums and galleries. There are visits...
5. Food and transport are included in the price. The price ...

Assignment 7

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. My bike was cheaper than my sister's.
My sister's bike was ... expensive than mine.
2. I haven't got as much homework as you.
I've got ... you.
3. My sister was born two years before me.
My sister is two years ... me.
4. I'm not as good at English as my mother.
My mother is ... English than me
5. That computer is too expensive for me.
I haven't got ... for that computer.

Assignment 8

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. Do you know who the winners are?

Who ... winners?

2. Who is teaching us next week?

Do you ... teaching us next week?

3. Where was the concert?

Do you ... the concert was?

4. Are they coming or not?

Do you know ... coming or not?

5. Do you know what Tim's phone number is?

Have you ... Tim's phone number?

Assignment 9

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. Can you lend me your dictionary?

Can I ... your dictionary?

2. Could I have a glass of water, please?

Please ... you bring me a glass of water?

3. Could I open the window for a minute?

I wonder if ... open the window for a minute?

4. Could you tell me when we get to the station, please?

Would you let ... when we get to the station, please?

Assignment 10

Here are some sentences about sport and health. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. He can't play tennis any more.

He isn't ... to play tennis any more.

2. Does the doctor have time to see me tomorrow morning?

Will the doctor be ... see me tomorrow morning?

3. I couldn't swim until I was ten.

I didn't learn ... until I was ten.

4. I was unable to get out of the water in time.

I didn't ... to get out of the water in time.

5. Fortunately, I managed to win the last game.

Fortunately, I was ... win the last game.

Assignment 11

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. Italian and French food is served in Luigi's restaurant.

Luigi's restaurant ... Italian and French food.

2. They play jazz in the restaurant every Saturday evening.
Every Saturday evening, jazz ... in the restaurant.
3. The meals were usually cooked by my mother.
My mother usually ... the meals.
4. I need to take my coat to the cleaner's this week.
I need to get ... this week.
5. Our house needs painting this year.
We need to have ... this year.

Assignment 12

Here are some sentences about shopping in a big city. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. Parking is impossible if you arrive late.
It is impossible to park ... you arrive early.
2. You don't have many shops to choose from unless you go to a city.
You have a lot of shops to choose from ... to a city.
3. Fruit is cheaper in the market.
Fruit is cheaper ... you buy it in the market.
4. It's possible that I'll buy that book for Susan - if I do, I'll tell you.
I'll tell you if ... that book for Susan.
5. We might miss the last train - then we'd have to walk home.
We'd have to walk home if we ... the last train.

Assignment 13

Here are some sentences about people on holiday. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. The last time Paula went on holiday was two years ago.
Paula hasn't ... for two years.
2. She hasn't visited the art galleries in Rome yet.
She ... hasn't visited the art galleries in Rome.
3. I finished writing the postcard a minute ago.
I've ... finished writing the postcard.
4. Jaime hasn't been to England before.
This is the first time that ... been to England
5. Are you still reading that guidebook?
Haven't you ... reading that guidebook yet?

Assignment 14

Here are some sentences about school life. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. In my school the students can choose what they want to wear - there's no uniform.
In my school we don't ... to wear uniform.
2. Our teacher said we must give in our homework.
Our teacher said we ... give in our homework.
3. Have we got to write a story?
Do ... to write a story?

4. You know you mustn't leave before 3.30.
You know you ... allowed to leave before 3.30.
5. He was told not to miss the class.
He's ... to go to the class.

Assignment 15

Here are some sentences about a picnic. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. They said they wanted to go on a picnic that afternoon.
They said, 'We ... to go on a picnic this afternoon.'
2. They said that they had seen a nice place the day before.
They said, '... a nice place yesterday.'
3. Carlos asked if he could come with them.
Carlos said, '... come with you?'
4. They told him not to worry about the weather.
They said, '... worry about the weather.'
5. They said they had already bought the food.
They said, '... already bought the food.'

Assignment 16

Here are some sentences about a job. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. He learned to drive in order to get a job as a salesman.
He learnt to drive ... he could get a job as a salesman.
2. While the pay wasn't very good, the job was interesting.
The job was interesting, ... the pay wasn't very good.
3. He knew the work was important, so he did it very carefully.
He did the work very carefully ... he knew it was important.
4. It was a useful qualification and everyone wanted to get it.
It was ... qualification that everyone wanted to get it.
5. He travelled a lot and was hardly ever at home.
He did so ... that he was hardly ever at home.

Assignment 17

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. He finished his work before I arrived.
When I arrived, he ... his work.
2. I ate all the biscuits before teatime.
By teatime, I ... all the biscuits.
3. She knew how to drive a car when she was nine.
By the time she was nine, she had already ... how to drive a car.
4. This is the first time she's been in trouble.
She's ... been in trouble before.
5. I had never stayed in such an expensive hotel before.
This was the first time I ... in such an expensive hotel.

Assignment 18

Here are some sentences about entertainment. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. They say the film has some frightening scenes.
They say ... some frightening scenes in the film.
2. I have not been to a horror film before.
It is ... I've ever been to a horror film.
3. She said, 'I'm not very interested in card tricks.'
'I don't think card tricks are ...,' she said.
4. She asked if I wanted to go to the theatre with her.
She said, '... to go to the theatre with me?'
5. The film was shorter than I had expected.
The film was not ... I had expected.

Assignment 19

Here are some sentences about a holiday by the sea. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Use no more than three words.

1. My house is a long way from the nearest beach.
There isn't a beach ... my house.
2. I have never visited this beach before.
It is ... that I have ever visited this beach.
3. My friend said that she thought it was a good place.
My friend said, '... it is a good place.'
4. However, the weather's colder than I expected.
However, the weather's not ... I expected.
5. I can't go swimming because the waves are so big.
The waves are too big for ... swimming.
6. I am not having a very good time. I am not ... myself very much.

Assignment 20

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. I don't know the answer, so I can't help you. If I
2. Don't run fast, or you'll feel tired. If
3. An off-duty policewoman arrested the robber. The robber
4. We didn't leave early, so we missed the train. If we
5. I ate all the ice-cream, and now I regret it. I wish
6. Where is the bus station? Could you
7. The local council is building a new sports centre. A new sports centre
8. I think you should go to the doctor's. If I
9. Someone used a hammer to break the window. The window
10. 'Don't forget to buy some milk, Amy,' I said. I reminded

Assignment 21

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using no more than three words.

1. It wasn't necessary for me to go to work yesterday.
I didn't ... to work yesterday.
2. I'd like to be rich!
I wish ... rich!
3. I'm going to the hairdresser's tomorrow.
I'm having ... tomorrow.
4. Perhaps Mark missed the bus.
Mark might ... the bus.
5. Marconi was the inventor of the radio.
The radio ... by Marconi.
6. I think you were wrong to forget the keys!
You shouldn't ... the keys!
7. It would be a good idea for us to take an umbrella.
We ... better take an umbrella.
8. I'm sure that Maria worked very hard.
Maria ... very hard.
9. Helen gave a camera to Richard.
Richard ... a camera by Helen.
10. It was unnecessary for us to buy so much food.
We ... bought so much food.

Assignment 22

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using no more than three words.

1. The painters are coming to our house tomorrow.
We are ... painted tomorrow.
2. Someone stole Peter's car last week.
Peter ... stolen last week.
3. 'I've lost my ticket, Kate,' said Danny.
Danny told Kate that ... lost his ticket.
4. Carl advised Diane not to take the job.
'I ... the job if I were you, Diane,' said Carl.
5. When does the play start?
Could you ... the play starts?
6. Let's go for a picnic if the weather's good.
Let's go for a picnic ... the weather's bad.
7. I stayed up late because I didn't feel tired.
If I had felt tired, I ... stayed up late.
8. Jim lived in Spain then, so it was impossible that you met him here.
You ... met Jim here, because he lived in Spain then.
9. 'Do you have to leave early tomorrow, Ann?' asked Mary.
Mary asked Ann if she ... leave early the next day.
10. 'Do you think you could pass me the salt, Peter?' I said.
Peter ... to pass the salt.

Assignment 23

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using no more than three words.

1. Although it was late, we decided to go for a walk.
It was late ... to go for a walk.
2. John is someone with whom I used to work.
John is someone I ... with.
3. The exam was so difficult that I couldn't finish it.
It was ... difficult exam that I couldn't finish it.
4. Although it was raining, we worked in the garden.
Despite ... we worked in the garden.
5. Let's spend the afternoon at the beach.
How ... the afternoon at the beach?
6. Ann's house has got four large bedrooms.
... four large bedrooms in Ann's house.
7. We might feel hungry, so we'll take some sandwiches.
We'll take some sandwiches so that we ... hungry.
8. The cat hasn't come home, which is strange.
... that the cat hasn't come home.
9. Harry can't afford to go on holiday.
Harry hasn't got ... to go on holiday.
10. Where's the National Museum?
Would ... telling me where the National Museum is.

Assignment 24

Rewrite each pair of sentences as one sentence. Do not change the meaning.

1. Sue read a book. She really enjoyed it. **which**
Sue ... enjoyed.
2. Some friends visited me. They brought me a present. **who**
The friends ... present.
3. I stayed in a hotel. It was cheaper than this one. **that**
The hotel ... this one.
4. I borrowed a friend's bike. He wanted it back. **whose**
The ... back.
5. I saw the vase in the shop. I wanted to buy it. **that**
I wanted ... shop.
6. A girl sings in the group. She's got green hair. **who**
The girl ... green hair.
7. I met a girl. Her brother is in my class. **whose**
... class.
8. We're taking the train. It leaves at 4.30. **that**
The train ... at 4.30.
9. A man knocked at the door. He was selling brushes. **who**
The man ... brushes.
10. I saw a film with Luke. It was interesting. **which**
The film ... interesting.

Assignment 25

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using no more than three words.

1. These classrooms aren't very large.
None ... classrooms are very large.
2. Luca won't leave here before the end of April.
Luca will be here ... the end of April.
3. We don't allow smoking in this cinema.
No ... in this cinema.
4. Can you tell me what you think I should do?
Can you give me ...?
5. You've been waiting longer than I have.
I haven't been waiting ... you have.
6. It's 4.00 now, and I started waiting here two hours ago.
I've been waiting here ... 2.00.
7. All classrooms must be kept clean.
Each ... must be kept clean.
8. Most of the class walks to school.
Most of the class comes to school
9. This is as far as we can go along this road.
We can't go ... along this road.
10. The fire brigade arrived too late to save the burning house.
The fire brigade didn't arrive ... to save the burning house.

Assignment 26

Rewrite each sentence so that it contains a form of a phrasal verb using the word in bold. Make any other necessary changes.

1. You can come and stay with me. (**put**)
2. Carlos can't stand the traffic anymore. (**put**)
3. Peter is making good progress at university. (**get**)
4. I'll tidy up the room if you do the washing-up. (**clear**)
5. We're going in the direction of Madrid. (**head**)
6. Why don't you search for this word in the dictionary? (**look**)
7. Jane is very similar to her father. (**take**)
8. Kelly's father is trying to stop smoking. (**give**)

Assignment 27

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using no more than three words.

1. Nobody at all picked up the litter.
Not ... person picked up the litter.
2. There isn't any cheese in the fridge.
There is ... in the fridge.
3. People who are rich aren't necessarily happy.
The ... not necessarily happy.
4. Jane's drawing is beautiful.
Jane draws

5. I haven't seen a worse film than this one.
This is ... I have ever seen.
6. Helen left Paris in July.
Helen stayed in Paris ... July.

Assignment 28

Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using no more than three words.

1. Jeff was the only student who forgot the test.
Everyone remembered the test
2. Roberta knows this town better than anyone.
No ... this town better than Roberta.
3. These two pairs of gloves belong to the twins.
These are ... gloves.
4. Andy wouldn't carry my bag.
Andy ... my bag.
5. Peter is reliable.
You can ... Peter.
6. Serena is one of my brother's friends.
Serena is ... my brother's.
7. The snow began yesterday evening.
It ... yesterday evening.
8. Do you think you could close the window?
Would you mind ... the window?

Assignment 29

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

1. Companies have a greater awareness of youth culture than they used to. (aware)
Companies are ... youth culture than they used to be.
2. The language you learn in the classroom is different from the English on the Internet. (same)
The English on the Internet is ... the language you learn in the classroom.
3. How many languages do you know? (can)
How many languages ...?
4. She's not very interested in sport. (keen)
She ... sport.
5. Harry keeps creeping downstairs at night. (always)
Harry ... downstairs at night.
6. Greenpeace wants to be certain that there is a future for all of us. (make)
Greenpeace wants ... a future for all of us.
7. I am writing with regard to your advertisement in the newspaper. (connection)
I am writing ... your advertisement in the newspaper.
8. Why don't you do some work and stop watching the TV all the time? (instead)
Why don't you do some work ... the TV all the time?

Assignment 30

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

1. The discovery of new evidence led to the thief being caught. (result)
The thief was ... the discovery of new evidence.
2. They didn't say we had to get back at a certain time. (insist)
They didn't ... back at a certain time.
3. I think she has got her mother's looks. (takes after)
I think that ... her mother.
4. He said he would prefer to do it now. (rather)
He said he ... it now.
5. If you're not happy, you should tell the manager about it. (complaint)
If you're not happy, you should ... the manager.
6. How long was the journey to the factory? (get)
How long did it ... to the factory?
7. She was very happy when she was watching the film. (her)
The film ... very happy.

Assignment 31

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

Example:

I can't remember the plot at all. **forgotten** I *have forgotten* what the plot is about.

1. I don't know who the winner of the competition is. (**has**)
I don't know who ... the competition.
2. I'm afraid I've lost the tickets. (**find**)
I'm afraid ... the tickets.
3. She planted some flowers in the garden, but they are nearly all dead now. (**have**)
The flowers she planted in the garden ... now.
4. I was talking to her mother a moment ago. (**been**)
I ... to her mother.
5. It's been three years since I started to work here. (**working**)
I ... three years.
6. It is Miranda's first visit to Scotland. (**never**)
Miranda ... to Scotland before.
7. It's over a year since I last saw him. (**seen**)
I ... over a year.
8. They don't know what the problem is. (**found**)
They ... what the problem is.
9. She hasn't got any money left. (**run**)
She ... money.
10. Sue has just had her first child. (**birth**)
Sue ... her first child.

Assignment 32

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using no more than five words, including the word given.

1. I found an old photograph of my sister the other day. (**across**)
The other day ... an old photograph of my sister.
2. There's no point in going to Pete's house – he won't be in. (**waste**)
It's ... going to Pete's house – he won't be in.
3. I couldn't see the car anywhere. (**sign**)
There was ... the car.
4. It's very noisy – what's happening in here? (**on**)
It's very noisy – what's ... in here?
5. I never discovered who had written the book. (**out**)
I never ... who had written the book.
6. Mrs. Stevens went up the path to the front door of the house. (**made**)
Mrs. Stevens ... up the path to the front door of the house.

Assignment 33

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

Example:

'Who borrowed my book, Mary?' asked Andrew. **had** Andrew *asked Mary who had borrowed his book.*

1. It was Susie's first visit to London. (**never**)
Susie ... to London before.
2. Chloe spent her childhood in the country with her grandparents. (**brought**)
Chloe ... her grandparents in the country.
3. I'd like to go to India. (**appeals**)
The idea of ... me.
4. 'Do you want to have a drink, Peter?' asked Jane. (**like**)
Jane asked Peter ... have a drink.
5. They said they had found the directions he gave very confusing. (**been**)
They said they ... his directions.
6. There were students from ten different countries in the class. (**up**)
The class ... students from ten different countries.
7. Melissa has not appeared on television much recently. (**made**)
Melissa has ... on television recently.
8. You need both luck and talent to succeed. (**well**)
Success depends ... as talent.

Assignment 34

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

Example:

You must do exactly as I tell you. **carry** You must *carry out* my instructions exactly.

1. There are hardly any copies of the book left in the shop. (**very**)

There are ... of the book left in the shop.

2. I only ate a little at lunch, so I'm hungry now. (**to**)

I didn't ... at lunch, so I'm hungry now.

3. Don swims better than Carlos. (**well**)

Carlos ... as Don.

4. They don't know what caused the problem yet. (**discovered**)

They ... of the problem yet.

5. He said that the accident was my fault. (**blamed**)

He ... the accident.

6. It's three years since we worked together. (**not**)

We ... three years.

7. 'I'll come with you tomorrow,' said Jaime. (**promised**)

Jaime ... the next day.

8. I prefer watching football to playing it. (**rather**)

I ... play it.

Assignment 35

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

1. I asked if I could talk to Sophie. (**word**)

I asked if I could ... Sophie.

2. I've got to present the project to the Board of Directors tomorrow. (**presentation**)

I've got to ... about the project to the Board of Directors tomorrow.

3. We were able to find a solution to the problem that we could both accept. (**compromise**)

We were able ... over the problem.

4. I wasn't ready for the test because I hadn't done enough work. (**preparation**)

I hadn't ... for the test.

5. I really enjoy meeting friends and talking to them over coffee. (**chat**)

I really enjoy meeting friends and ... them over coffee.

6. I think we should talk about this with the boss. (**discussion**)

I think we should ... this with the boss.

Assignment 36

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using no more than five words, including the word given.

1. They advertised the mobile phone so intensively that it was an immediate success. (**was**)

Because it ..., the mobile phone was an immediate success.

2. The technician solved the computer problem quickly. (**dealt**)

The computer problem ... the technician.

3. Someone must have seen him there! (**been**)

He ... there by someone!

4. Their normal business was continued after a short break. (**on**)

After a short break, they ... their normal business.

5. She may contact him by phone this afternoon. (**that**)
It ... she will contact him by phone this afternoon.
6. There's no chance that Peter was in the house at the time. (**have**)
Peter ... in the house at the time.

Assignment 37

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using no more than five words, including the word given.

1. You must remember your camera. (**bring**)
Don't ... your camera.
2. The officials allowed us to take photographs in the museum. (**let**)
The officials ... photographs in the museum.
3. I'd like to buy a mountain bike. (**interested**)
I'm ... a mountain bike.
4. Susie and I are very good friends. (**on**)
Susie and I ... with one another.
5. Jack feels bad about not writing to his friend earlier. (**wishes**)
Jack ... his friend earlier.
6. I think you should go home now. (**time**)
I think ... home.
7. I wish I could speak Spanish. (**being**)
I regret ... speak Spanish.
8. I wish I was still in contact with my old school friends. (**touch**)
I wish I had ... with my old school friends.
9. You ought to buy some new shoes. (**high**)
It is ... some new shoes.

Assignment 38

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

Example:

He said he regretted writing to her. **only** He said: '*If only I had not written to her!*'

1. His last film, starring Julia Roberts, was his best. (**which**)
His last film, ... Julia Roberts, was his best.
2. When I was a child, I walked to school every day. (**used**)
When I was a child, ... to school every day.
3. If John was coming, he'd be here by now. (**looks**)
It ... John isn't coming.
4. It was a more difficult job than they had anticipated. (**easy**)
The job ... they had anticipated.
5. 'Don't touch the wet paint Eddie,' said Kate. (**warned**)
Kate ... the wet paint.
6. The last time I went surfing was ten years ago. (**for**)
I ... ten years.
7. It was unfair that Eva was fired. (**deserve**)
Eva ... fired.

8. Which part of the book interested you most? (**the**)
Which was ... part of the book?

Assignment 39

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. You must use between two and five words.

1. You can't use a mobile phone in here. (**allowed**)
You ... use a mobile phone in here.
2. It wasn't necessary for you to bring all those books. (**need**)
You ... brought all those books.
3. You should park on the other side of the road. (**supposed**)
You ... on this side of the road.
4. The library was built too far away from the town centre. (**should**)
They ... the library nearer the town centre.
5. These exercises should be continued for six weeks. (**must**)
You ... on doing these exercises for six weeks.
6. It was wrong of you to give him my address. (**let**)
You ... know my address.

Assignment 40

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

1. You should make an effort to stop smoking. (**up**)
You should try ... smoking.
2. Edward has the ability to succeed in his exams. (**capable**)
Edward ... in his exams.
3. I would really like to be able to play the piano. (**wish**)
I ... play the piano.
4. The number of people studying information technology has increased sharply. (**rise**)
There has ... the number of people studying information technology.
5. You answered all the questions so I'm sure you passed the exam. (**must**)
You answered all the questions so ... the exam.
6. Writing a letter is not necessary in this case. (**need**)
You ... write a letter in this case.
7. I hated my new school at first, though now it's not so bad. (**getting**)
I hated my new school at first, though I ... now.
8. It was Julia who wore that dress. (**by**)
That dress ... Julia.

Assignment 41

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words.

1. At school, Jane was the best swimmer in her class. (**swim**)
At school, Jane ... anyone else in her class.
2. Do you think you will manage to find the way? (**able**)
Do you think ... find the way?

3. You didn't help me, even though you had the chance. **(have)**
You ... but you didn't.
4. I wish my spoken English was better. **(speak)**
I wish ... English better.
5. I thought I would get the job, but someone else got it instead. **(succeed)**
I ... the job.
6. Peter was often quite unpredictable. **(be)**
Peter ... quite unpredictable.
7. I knew how to drive by the time I was 17. **(to)**
I ... by the time I was 17.
8. Unfortunately, I missed the train. **(manage)**
Unfortunately, I did not ... the train.

Assignment 42

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using no more than five words, including the word given.

1. They made me feel really welcome. **(was)**
I ... really welcome.
2. There is a rumour that he committed the crime. **(said)**
He ... committed the crime.
3. I need to ask the dentist to take this tooth out. **(have)**
I need to ... out.
4. People say that the police will arrest the thief soon. **(expected)**
It ... the police will arrest the thief soon.
5. When I was a child, I didn't like it when anyone cut my hair. **(having)**
I didn't like ... when I was a child.
6. They didn't let journalists interview the suspect. **(allowed)**
Journalists ... interview the suspect.
7. You'll need to take this suit to the cleaners soon. **(get)**
You'll have ... soon.
8. After searching for years, they discovered the city. **(occurred)**
The ... after years of searching.
9. Trade was the basis of the city's civilisation. **(built)**
The city's civilisation ... trade.
10. The artist was able to sell his carvings for a lot of money. **(sums)**
The artist was able to charge ... his carvings.

Assignment 43

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. Use between two and five words.

1. Paul was too frightened to move. **(that)**
Paul was ... not move.
2. The wind was so strong that we could not go outside. **(such)**
There was ... that we could not go outside.
3. I couldn't follow the instructions as they were very complicated. **(for)**
The instructions ... to follow.
4. It was the most interesting programme I have ever seen. **(such)**
I have ... interesting programme.

5. Sarah was too ill to finish the course. (**well**)

Sarah ... to finish the course.

6. The tickets cost so much money that we couldn't afford them. (**lot**)

The tickets cost ... that we couldn't afford them.

Assignment 44

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. Use between two and five words.

1. They advised me to have a course of injections. (**advisable**)

They told ... to have a course of injections.

2. Drinking unboiled water is not advised when travelling off the beaten track. (**wise**)

It is ... unboiled water when travelling off the beaten track.

3. Trying to climb the mountain on your own is not recommended. (**attempt**)

You should ... the mountain on your own.

4. 'I wouldn't stay out in the sun too long, if I were you,' he said. (**advised**)

She ... out in the sun too long.

5. Visitors should remember to bring warm clothes. (**reminded**)

Visitors ... will need warm clothes.

6. 'You must see the traditional dancers - they're excellent,' he said. (**miss**)

He told me I should ... the excellent traditional dancers.

7. You shouldn't leave without visiting the cathedral. (**ought to**)

You ... before you leave.

8. It is a good idea for guests to keep their passports in the hotel safe. (**recommended**)

Guests ... their passports in the hotel safe.

Assignment 45

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

1. Someone should have told her that the coffee was hot. (**warned**)

She ... the hot coffee.

2. My hair is getting too long – it needs cutting soon! (**get**)

I will have ... soon.

3. She didn't want to pay for the drinks she'd had. (**avoid**)

She tried ... for the drinks she'd had.

4. Gunilla had to take Mrs Carling's children to school. (**responsible**)

Gunilla ... Mrs Carling's children to school.

5. The company has invented a useful piece of equipment. (**come**)

The company has ... a useful piece of equipment.

6. I think it would be a good idea for you to take the job. (**were**)

If I ... the job.

7. I could only just see him in the dim light. (**out**)

I could barely ... in the dim light.

8. Because of the snow I couldn't arrive any earlier. (**snowing**)

If it ..., I would have arrived earlier.

Unit 3.

Integrated Practice

Assignment 1

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Mr. and Mrs. Peters went to Brighton for a holiday last summer. Brighton is a town by the sea in England. Mr. Peters likes fishing very much, and on the first day he said to his wife. 'I'm going to go out fishing on the sea. Are you going to come with me?'

'No,' his wife answered. 'It's cold and windy today.'

Mr. Peters went out in a boat alone and fished for several hours. But he caught nothing—except an advertisement on a piece of plastic for a fish-shop in the town.

He went back to the hotel and gave it to his wife.

'How did you catch that?' she asked him.

'A diver put it on my hook,' Mr. Peters answered.

1. Does Mr. Peters like fishing?
2. Did he go fishing on the first day of his holiday?
3. Did Mrs. Peters go with him?
4. Why?
5. What did Mr. Peters catch?
6. Did he throw it back into the sea?
7. What did his wife ask him?
8. What did Mr. Peters answer?

Assignment 2

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Sam left school last June. 'You don't like work very much. Sam,' his friend Paul said. "What are you going to do now?'

'I'm going to study music,' Sam answered. 'I'm going to go to a music college.'

Sam went to the music college, but he did not study much. He played games and went to dances and enjoyed everything. But he never had much money.

Then he had some holidays. He went home and saw his friend Paul again. Paul said. 'How are you getting on, Sam?'

'Quite well,' was Sam's answer, 'but my father isn't very nice, I wrote to him and asked him for \$500 for a new violin, but he didn't send me the money. He sent me a violin.'

1. What did Paul say to Sam last June?
2. What did Sam answer?
3. Did he go to a music college?
4. Did he study much there?
5. What did he do at the college?
6. Did he have much money?
7. What did Paul say to him during his holidays?
8. What did Sam answer?

Assignment 3

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Jean and Mark were twins. They were ten years old, and they were in the same class at their school. A few weeks ago, their English teacher said to the children, 'I haven't given you any homework for two weeks, children. Now this week, write a composition about "Our cat", and give it to me next Monday. Have you all got a cat at home?'

'Yes, Miss Jones,' all of them answered. All the pupils did the composition, and they gave it to the teacher on Monday. The teacher read all the compositions and then she gave them back to the pupils on Tuesday.

'Jean,' she said, 'your composition is the same as your brother's.'

"Yes," answered Jean quickly. 'It's the same cat!'

1. Was Jean older than Mark?
2. What did their English teacher say a week ago?
3. Did all the pupils have cats?
4. What did the pupils do then?
5. Did the teacher read all the compositions?
6. When did she give them back to the pupils?
7. What did the teacher say to Jean on Tuesday?
8. What did Jean answer?

Assignment 4

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Many years ago, Wonder Air was a small, very new company. It had very little money and its aeroplanes were very old. Mr. Black flew by Wonder Air once. That day, he went to the airport, got on the Wonder Air aeroplane and waited.

After a few minutes, there was a lot of noise, and then the captain came out and shouted. 'I'm not going to take this aeroplane up! One of the engines is broken, and they aren't going to get a new one.' The passengers got out, and then, an hour later, an air-hostess said, 'The aeroplane's ready again now.' The passengers walked past her to the aeroplane again.

'Did you get a new engine?' Mr. Black asked the air-hostess. 'No, we got a new captain.' she answered.

1. Were Wonder Air's aeroplanes new or old?
2. Where did Mr. Black wait?
3. What did the captain of the aeroplane shout?
4. Did the passengers stay on the aeroplane after that?
5. Did they get out?
6. What did the air-hostess say an hour later?
7. Did they get a new engine?
8. What did they get?

Assignment 5

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Mr. Kent is sixty-five, and his wife is sixty-one. Mr. Kent is small and thin and his wife is big and tall. She is not a happy person. She always criticizes everybody and everything, and she criticizes her husband more than anyone else. She always says to her neighbours. 'He never does anything right.' Last month she said to her husband, 'Look at your shirt! There are two holes in the collar! I'm going to buy you some new shirts.' She went to the shops that afternoon and bought him three new shirts. The next morning, Mr. Kent put one of them on and went down to the kitchen. Mrs. Kent kicked him and then shouted angrily, 'What's wrong with the other two shirts? Don't you like them?'

1. Is Mrs. Kent tall or small?
2. Is she happy?
3. What does she always say to her neighbours about her husband?
4. What did she say to her husband last month?
5. What did she do then?
6. Did Mr. Kent put one of the new shirts on the next morning?
7. What did his wife shout at him?
8. Do people put three shirts on at the same time?

Assignment 6

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

John was ten years old, and he was a clever boy. Most of the pupils in his class at school were not very good at mathematics, but John usually answered the teacher's questions very well. Last Tuesday the teacher said to the class. 'Now I'm going to give you a mathematics test. I'm going to give you a question and say a name, and that boy or girl's going to answer. Now, there's £5.73 in your left pocket and £3.27 in your right pocket. What have you got? Peter? Mary? Helen?' None of the pupils said anything for a long time. Then the teacher said. 'What's the answer, John?' John answered quickly, 'Somebody else's trousers!'

1. Were most of the pupils in John's class good at mathematics?
2. Did John usually give good or bad answers?
3. What was the teacher's first question?
4. Did the teacher ask several pupils then?
5. What did the pupils answer?
6. Who did the teacher ask then?
7. What did John answer?
8. Did the teacher want that answer?

Assignment 7

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Mike was not well. He was tired all the time, and his head often hurt. 'Go to the doctor,' his wife said. Mike did not like visiting the doctor, but after a week, he went. The doctor asked him a lot of questions and wrote Mike's answers down. 'What do you eat in the morning?' he asked him. 'Eggs, bread, butter, jam and coffee,' Mike answered. 'And what lunch do you have?' the doctor asked. 'Meat or fish and bread.' 'And what do you have in the evening?' the doctor asked. 'Eggs and bread.'

Then the doctor said, "Eat some fruit every day, and eat all the skin of the fruit. The skin is very good. What fruit do you like best?"

Mike was not happy. "Coconuts," he answered.

1. Why did Mike go to the doctor?
2. Did he like going to him?
3. Did the doctor ask him any questions?
4. Did Mike eat bread at every meal?
5. Did he eat any fruit?
6. What did he eat in the evening?
7. What did the doctor say then?
8. What did Mike answer?

Assignment 8

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Jeremy is a student at a university. He likes rock music very much. Last October he said to some of his friends, 'We're going to start a rock band, and we're going to play every evening in my parents' living-room. They aren't at home then, because they work at a hotel.'

Jeremy and his friends went to his house every evening and played their music, but they played very badly, and the neighbours always shouted, 'Stop that! Be quiet!' Then Jeremy closed the windows, and he and his friends played more music.

But last June, Jeremy opened a window, put his head out, listened and then said to his friends, 'We're playing better! The neighbours are shouting. "Turn that radio off!" now.'

1. Is Jeremy a student at a school, or at a university?
2. Does he like music?
3. What did he say to his friends last October?
4. Did they play well?
5. Did the neighbours enjoy their music?
6. What did the neighbours shout first?
7. What did they shout last June?
8. What did Jeremy say then?

Assignment 10

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Larry was sixteen years old. He was a student, but he was not a very good one. He always sat at the back of the class, and he often went to sleep during lessons, because he stayed up late every night. One of Larry's teachers was Miss Perry. One day Larry was asleep in her class, and she came and woke him up. 'You can go to sleep in my class, Larry,' she said to him, 'but please say, "Good night" to me first.'

Another day, Larry arrived at school very late in the morning, and Miss Perry said to him, 'Why are you late, Larry?'

'I didn't wake up at the right time this morning, Miss,' Larry answered.

'Oh,' Miss Perry said, 'do you sleep at home too?'

1. Was Larry a good student?
2. What did he often do during lessons?
3. Why did he do this?

4. Was Miss Perry a student too?
5. What did she say to Larry one day?
6. Was Larry late another morning?
7. Why was he late?
8. What did Miss Perry say to him then?

Assignment 11

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Annie and Julie were twins, and they were ten years old. They liked nice clothes very much, and they always wanted the same ones.

Last week their mother said, 'Today I'm going to buy you some new dresses,' and the girls were very happy. Their mother took them to a shop in town and said to them, 'What colour do you want this time?'

'Blue!' both of them answered together, and then they all laughed.

A woman brought them some pretty blue dresses, and the twins put them on.

The woman said to them, 'There's a mirror on that wall. Look at yourselves in it.'

Their mother laughed again and said, 'They don't need a mirror. They always look at each other in their new clothes.'

1. Did the twins like nice clothes?
2. Did they always want different ones?
3. What did their mother say to them last week?
4. Did she take them to a shop in town then?
5. Did they both want red dresses?
6. Did a woman bring them some then?
7. What did the woman say?
8. What did the twins' mother say then?

Assignment 12

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Max Hollingsworth had a holiday in Mexico. He did not speak any Spanish. On the first morning he sat down at his table in the dining-room of his hotel, and another man said, 'Buenos dias,' and bowed. Max said to himself, 'That's his name.' He bowed too and said, 'Max Hollingsworth.'

The next morning, the same man bowed again and said, 'Buenos dias,' and again Max answered, 'Max Hollingsworth.'

The waiter spoke a little English, and after breakfast he said to Max, "Buenos dias" isn't that guest's name. It's "Good morning" in Spanish.'

The next morning, Max bowed and said to the Mexican gentleman, 'Buenos dias.'

The Mexican looked up, smiled happily, because Max spoke some Spanish now, and answered, 'Max Hollingsworth.'

1. What did the Mexican gentleman say to Max?
2. Did he bow?
3. What did Max say to himself then?
4. Did he say his name?
5. What did the waiter say to Max after breakfast?
6. Did Max say, 'Buenos dias' to the Mexican gentleman the next morning?
7. What did the Mexican gentleman answer?

8. Was he happy?

Assignment 13

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

It was two weeks before Christmas, and Mrs. Smith was very busy. She bought a lot of Christmas cards to send to her friends and to her husband's friends, and put them on the table in the living-room. Then, when her husband came home from work, she said to him, 'Here are the Christmas cards for our friends, and here are some stamps, a pen and our book of addresses. Will you please write the cards while I am cooking the dinner?'

Mr. Smith did not say anything, but walked out of the living-room and went to his study. Mrs. Smith was very angry with him, but did not say anything either.

Then a minute later he came back with a box full of Christmas cards. All of them had addresses and stamps on them.

'These are from last year,' he said. 'I forgot to post them.'

1. When was Mrs. Smith very busy?
2. What did she do?
3. Why did she buy the cards?
4. Where did she put them?
5. What did she say to her husband?
6. What did Mr. Smith say?
7. What did he do?
8. How did Mrs. Smith feel?
9. What did she say?
10. What did Mr. Smith do a minute later?
11. What did he say?

Assignment 14

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Mrs. Brown's old grandfather lived with her and her husband. Every morning he went for a walk in the park and came home at half past twelve for his lunch.

But one morning a police car stopped outside Mrs. Brown's house at twelve o'clock, and two policemen helped Mr. Brown to get out. One of them said to Mrs. Brown, 'The poor old gentleman lost his way in the park and telephoned us for help, so we sent a car to bring him home.' Mrs. Brown was very surprised, but she thanked the policemen and they left.

'But, Grandfather,' she then said, 'you have been to that park nearly every day for twenty years. How did you lose your way there?'

The old man smiled, closed one eye and said, 'I didn't quite lose my way. I just got tired and I didn't want to walk home!'

1. Who lived with Mr. and Mrs. Brown?
2. What did he do every morning?
3. When did he come home?
4. What did he come home for?
5. What happened one morning?
6. At what time did it happen?
7. What did the two policemen do?
8. What did one of them say to Mrs. Brown?

9. How did Mrs. Brown feel?
10. What did she do?
11. What did she say to her grandfather?
12. What did the old man do?
13. What did he say?

Assignment 15

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Mr. Jones was very angry with his wife, and she was very angry with her husband. For several days they did not speak to each other at all. One evening Mr. Jones was very tired when he came back from work, so he went to bed soon after dinner. Of course, he did not say anything to Mrs. Jones before he went upstairs. Mrs. Jones washed the dinner things and then did some sewing. When she went up to bed much later than her husband, she found a piece of paper on the small table near her bed. On it were the words, 'Mother.—Wake me up at 7 a.m.—Father.'

When Mr. Jones woke up the next morning, it was nearly 8 a.m.—and on the small table near his bed he saw another piece of paper. He took it and read these words: 'Father.— Wake up. It is 7 a.m.— Mother.'

1. Why did Mr. and Mrs. Jones not speak to each other for several days?
2. Why did Mr. Jones go to bed soon after dinner?
3. Did he speak to his wife before he went upstairs?
4. What did Mrs. Jones do after dinner?
5. When did she go to bed?
6. What did she find when she went to bed?
7. Where did she find it?
8. What did she read?
9. At what time did Mr. Jones wake up the next morning?
10. What did he see when he woke up?
11. What did he read?
12. Why did Mr. Jones not wake up at 7 a.m.?

Assignment 16

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

One of Nasreddin's friends loved money very much, and never gave anything to anybody. Soon he became rich.

One day, he was walking near the river with his friends when he slipped and fell in. His friends ran to help him and one of them knelt on the ground, held out his hand and said, 'Give me your hand, and I will pull you out!' The rich man's head went under the water and then came up again, but he did not give his friend his hand. Again another of his friends tried, but again the same thing happened. Then Nasreddin said, 'Take my hand and I will pull you out!' The rich man took his hand, and Nasreddin pulled him out of the water.

'You don't know our friend very well,' he said to the others. "When you say "Give" to him, he does nothing; but when you say "Take", he takes!'

1. What was Nasreddin's friend like?
2. What happened to him soon?
3. What happened one day?
4. What was Nasreddin's friend doing when this happened?

5. What did the rich man's friends do?
6. What did one of them do?
7. What did he say?
8. What happened then?
9. What did another friend do?
10. What happened?
11. What did Nasreddin say then?
12. What did the rich man do?
13. What did Nasreddin do?
14. What did he say?

Assignment 17

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

One day Nasreddin bought a donkey in the market; but while he was taking it home, two thieves followed him. One of them took the rope from the donkey's neck and tied it round his friend's neck. Then he went away with the donkey.

When Nasreddin got home, he turned and saw the young man. He was very surprised. 'Where is my donkey?' he said angrily.

'I am very sorry,' said the thief, 'but once I said some very bad things to my mother, and she changed me into a donkey. But because a good man bought me, I am now a man again! Thank you!'

Nasreddin untied the man and said, 'Go! And never say bad things to your mother again!'

The next day, Nasreddin saw the same donkey in the market again! The other thief was selling it. Nasreddin went to it and said into its ear, 'Young man, some people will never learn!'

1. What did Nasreddin do one day?
2. Who followed him?
3. When did they do this?
4. What did one of the men do?
5. What did he do then?
6. What did Nasreddin do when he got home?
7. How did he feel?
8. What did he say?
9. How did he say this?
10. What did the thief answer?
11. What did Nasreddin do then?
12. What did he say?
13. What happened the next day?
14. Why was the donkey in the market?
15. What did Nasreddin do then?
16. What did he say?

Assignment 18

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

It was a beautiful spring morning. There wasn't a cloud in the sky, and the sun was warm but not too hot, so Mr. Andrews was surprised when he saw an old gentleman at the bus-stop with a big, strong black umbrella in his hand.

Mr. Andrews said to him, 'Are we going to have rain today, do you think?'

'No', said the old gentleman, 'I don't think so.'

'Then are you carrying the umbrella to keep the sun off you?'

'No, the sun is not very hot in spring.'

Mr. Andrews looked at the big umbrella again, and the gentleman said, 'I am an old man, and my legs are not very strong, so I really need a walking-stick. But when I carry a walking-stick, people say, "Look at that poor old man", and I don't like that. When I carry an umbrella in fine weather, people only say, "Look at that stupid man".'

1. What was the weather like?
2. What did Mr. Andrews see?
3. How did he feel about this?
4. Why did he feel like this?
5. What did Mr. Andrews say?
6. What did the old gentleman answer?
7. What did Mr. Andrews say then?
8. What was the old gentleman's answer?
9. What did Mr. Andrews do then?
10. What did the old gentleman say?

Assignment 19

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

One day Nasreddin went to a big dinner party. He was wearing old clothes, and when he came in, nobody looked at him and nobody gave him a seat at a table. So Nasreddin went home, put on his best clothes, and then went back to the party. The host at once got up and came to meet him. He took him to the best table, gave him a good seat, and offered him the best dishes.

Nasreddin put his coat in the food and said, 'Eat, coat!'

The other guests were very surprised and said, 'What are you doing?'

Nasreddin answered, 'I was inviting my coat to eat. When I was wearing my old clothes, nobody looked at me or offered me food or drink. Then I went home and came back in these clothes, and you gave me the best food and drink. So you gave me these things for my clothes, not for myself.'

1. What did Nasreddin do one day?
2. What was he wearing?
3. What happened when he came in?
4. What did Nasreddin do then?
5. What happened when he went back to the party?
6. What did Nasreddin do then?
7. What did he say?
8. How did the other guests feel?
9. What did they say?
10. What was Nasreddin's answer?

Assignment 20

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Every Saturday, Nasreddin went to the market to buy food and other things. He put them in a big basket, but he was old and weak, so he always paid another man to carry the basket home for him. But one Saturday, while he was walking home in front of the man with the basket, the man ran away with it.

The next Saturday, when Nasreddin went to the market again, a friend of his said, 'Look, there he is! That man stole your things last week!' Nasreddin at once hid behind a shop, and stayed there until the man left the market. His friend was very surprised. 'Why did you do that?' he asked. 'Well,' said Nasreddin, 'that man was carrying my basket when he left me a week ago. He will want me to pay him for seven days' work, and that will cost me more than a basket full of things!'

1. What did Nasreddin do every Saturday?
2. Why did he do this?
3. What did he do with the things?
4. What did he do then?
5. Why did he do this?
6. What happened one Saturday?
7. What was Nasreddin doing when this happened?
8. What did Nasreddin do the next Saturday?
9. What did a friend of his say?
10. What did Nasreddin do?
11. When did he come out?
12. How did his friend feel about this?
13. What did he say?
14. What was Nasreddin's answer?

Assignment 21

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Three people were walking along a street, first a big man, then a pretty woman, and then an old gentleman. The first two went round a corner. Suddenly the gentleman saw a piece of paper on the ground. He picked it up. It was five pounds. A few seconds later, the young woman came back. She was crying. 'I have dropped five pounds,' she said. 'Don't cry', said the gentleman. 'Here it is.' The young woman thanked him and went away. After a few seconds, the big man came back. He was looking for something. Suddenly a window opened and a small man looked out. 'I saw five pounds fall from your pocket,' he said, 'but that man gave it to a young woman.' The big man was very angry. The gentleman was frightened and gave him another five pounds. When he had gone, the young woman came back to get her one pound sixty-seven pence, and the small man came out to get his.

1. What people were walking along the street at the beginning of this story?
2. What did the first two do?
3. What happened then?
4. What did the old gentleman do?
5. What was the piece of paper?
6. What happened then?
7. What was the young woman doing?
8. What did she say?
9. What did the old gentleman say?
10. What did the young woman do?
11. What happened then?
12. What was the big man doing?
13. What happened after that?
14. What did the man at the window say?
15. How did the big man feel?

16. How did the old gentleman feel?
17. What did he do?
18. What happened when the old gentleman went away?
19. How much did the young woman get?
20. What were these three people?

Assignment 22

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Mrs. Jones was still cleaning the house when her husband came back from work. She was wearing dirty, old clothes and no stockings, her hair was not tidy, she had dust on her face, and she looked dirty and tired. Her husband looked at her and said, 'Is this what I come home to after a hard day's work?'

Mrs. Jones's neighbour, Mrs. Smith, was there. When she heard Mr. Jones's words, she quickly said goodbye and ran back to her house. Then she washed, brushed and combed her hair carefully, put on her best dress and her prettiest stockings, painted her face, and waited for her husband to come home. When he arrived, he was hot and tired. He walked slowly into the house, saw his wife and stopped. Then he shouted angrily, 'And where are you going this evening?'

1. What was Mrs. Jones doing?
2. What happened while she was doing this?
3. What was Mrs. Jones wearing?
4. What did her hair look like?
5. What did her face look like?
6. What did Mrs. Jones look like?
7. What did her husband say?
8. Who was there too?
9. What did Mrs. Smith do when she heard Mr. Jones's words?
10. How was her husband when he arrived?
11. What did he do?
12. What did he shout?
13. How did he shout this?

Assignment 23

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

The ladies' club always had a meeting every Friday afternoon and someone came to talk to them about important things. After that, they had tea and asked questions.

One Friday, a gentleman came and talked to the club about food. 'There is not enough food in the world for everybody,' he said. 'More than half the people in the world are hungry. And when they get more food, they have more babies, so they never stop being hungry. Somewhere in the world, a woman is having a baby every minute, day and night. What are we going to do about it?' He waited for a few seconds before he continued, but before he began to speak again, one of the ladies said, 'Well, why don't we find that woman and stop her?'

1. What happened every Friday afternoon?
2. What happened at the meeting?
3. What happened after that?
4. What happened one Friday?
5. What did the man say?

6. What question did he ask?
7. What did he do then?
8. What did one of the ladies say?

Assignment 24

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

An old man died and left his son a lot of money. But the son was a foolish young man, and he quickly spent all the money, so that soon he had nothing left. Of course, when that happened, all his friends left him. When he was quite poor and alone, he went to see Nasreddin, who was a kind, clever old man and often helped people when they had troubles.

'My money has finished and my friends have gone,' said the young man. 'What will happen to me now?'

'Don't worry, young man,' answered Nasreddin. 'Everything will soon be all right again. Wait, and you will soon feel much happier.'

The young man was very glad. 'Am I going to get rich again then?' he asked Nasreddin.

'No, I didn't mean that,' said the old man. 'I meant that you would soon get used to being poor and to having no friends.'

1. How did the young man get his money?
2. What kind of man was he?
3. What happened to the money?
4. What did the young man's friends then do?
5. What did the young man do after that?
6. Why did he go to Nasreddin?
7. What did the young man say to Nasreddin?
8. What did Nasreddin answer?
9. How did the young man feel then?
10. What did he ask Nasreddin?
11. What was Nasreddin's answer?

Assignment 25

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

A man was travelling abroad in a small red car. One day he left the car and went shopping. When he came back, its roof was badly damaged. Some boys told him that an elephant had damaged it. The man did not believe them, but they took him to a circus which was near there. The owner of the elephant said, 'I am very sorry! My elephant has a big, round, red chair. He thought that your car was his chair, and he sat on it!' Then he gave the man a letter, in which he said that he was sorry and that he would pay for all the damage.

When the man got back to his own country, the customs officers would not believe his story. They said, 'You sold your new car while you were abroad and bought this old one!'

It was only when the man showed them the letter from the circus man that they believed him.

1. What was the man doing at the beginning of the story?
2. Where did he leave his car?
3. Why did he leave it there?
4. What did he see when he came back?
5. What did the boys say?
6. Where did they take him?
7. What did the owner of the elephant say?

8. Why had the elephant sat on the car?
9. What did the owner of the elephant do then?
10. What did he write in his letter?
11. What happened when the man returned to his own country?
12. What did the customs men say?
13. How did the man make them believe him?

Assignment 26

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Two rich ladies were sharing a taxi and talking about the high cost of going anywhere by taxi. One of the ladies said, 'Taxis are terribly expensive these days. The owners get a lot of money for nothing.'

'Yes,' said the other lady, 'and the drivers get such big tips that they soon become rich. They ought to be ashamed of themselves.'

One of the ladies was smoking a cigarette. After a minute or two she said to the other lady, 'Can you see an ashtray in this taxi? There isn't one on my side.'

'No,' said the other, 'there isn't one on this side either. Driver! Where is the ashtray in this taxi? Why haven't you got one?'

The driver, who had heard everything the ladies had said, answered, 'Oh, just drop the ashes on the carpet—I have a servant who comes in and cleans three days a week!'

1. What were the two rich ladies doing?
2. What were they talking about?
3. What did one of them say?
4. What did the other one say?
5. What was one of the ladies doing?
6. What did she say to the other lady?
7. What did the other lady answer?
8. What did she say to the driver?
9. What did he answer?
10. Why did he answer in this way?

Assignment 27

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Henry and Mary had just got married, and everybody was enjoying their wedding party. There was plenty to eat and plenty to drink, and everybody was getting very merry, when a very thin, very young man came into the room. He looked at Mary sadly and accusingly, walked slowly towards her, kissed her lovingly and said, 'Why did you do it?'

Then he walked to the door and disappeared.

Nobody had ever seen the young man before—not even Mary.

1. What had just happened at the beginning of this story?
2. What was everybody doing?
3. What was there at the party?
4. What was happening to the people?
5. Who came into the room then?
6. What did he do?
7. What did he say to Mary?

8. What did he do then?
9. Did anybody know who he was? Why not ?

Assignment 28

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

A young father was visiting an older neighbour. They were standing in the older man's garden and talking about children. The young man said, 'How strict should parents be with their children?' The older man pointed to a string between a big, strong tree and a thin, young one. 'Please untie that string,' he said. The young man untied it, and the young tree bent over to one side. 'Now tie it again, please,' said the older man. 'But first pull the string tight so that the young tree is straight again.'

The young man did this. Then the older man said, 'There. It is the same with children. You must be strict with them, but sometimes you must untie the string to see how they are getting on. If they are not yet able to stand alone, you must tie the string tight again. But when you find that they are ready to stand alone, you can take the string away.'

1. What was the young father doing at the beginning of this story?
2. Where were the men standing?
3. What were they talking about?
4. What did the young man ask?
5. What did the old man do?
6. What did he ask the young man to do?
7. What did the young man do?
8. What happened then?
9. What did the old man say after that?
10. What did the young man do?
11. What did the old man say then?

Assignment 29

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

When Nasreddin's first wife died, he married again. His second wife was much younger than he was and they often quarrelled. One evening when Nasreddin came home very late, his wife said to him, 'I cooked your dinner two hours ago. It is quite spoiled now.' She was so angry that she gave him a push, and as she was strong, and he was old and weak, he fell down the stairs.

One of Nasreddin's neighbours, who was always eager to know what was happening in everybody else's house, was listening, and when she heard the noise that Nasreddin made when he fell down the stairs, she came to his front door and knocked.

'What has happened?' she said.

'My coat fell down the stairs,' he answered.

'But a coat would not make so much noise!' the neighbour said.

'Of course it would,' answered Nasreddin, 'if I was inside it!'

1. What happened when Nasreddin's first wife died?
2. What was his second wife like?
3. What did he and his second wife often do?
4. What did Nasreddin do one night?
5. What did his wife say?
6. How did she feel?

7. What did she do?
8. What happened then?
9. Why was she able to push him over?
10. Who was listening?
11. Why was she listening?
12. What did she do?
13. When did she do this?
14. What did she say?
15. What did Nasreddin answer?
16. What did the woman say then?
17. What was Nasreddin's answer?

Assignment 30

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

One of Nasreddin's rich neighbours gave a big party one evening, but he forgot to invite him. Nasreddin waited and waited, but no invitation came, so at last, when the party had already begun, he took a piece of paper, folded it, put it in an envelope and took it to his neighbour's house. 'I have a very important letter for the host,' he said to the servants at the door. The servants took him into the big room where everybody was eating. Nasreddin gave the letter to his rich neighbour and at once sat down and began to fill his mouth with food. The host looked at the envelope, but there was nothing on it, so he said, 'Are you sure that this letter is for me? There is no address on it.' 'Oh, yes,' said Nasreddin, 'and there is no writing inside it either—because it was prepared in a hurry.'

1. What happened one evening?
2. What did the man forget to do?
3. What did Nasreddin do at first?
4. What did he do then?
5. What did he say?
6. Whom did he say this to?
7. What did the servants do?
8. What was everybody doing?
9. What did Nasreddin do?
10. What did he do then?
11. What did the host do?
12. What was there on the envelope?
13. What did the host say to Nasreddin?
14. What did Nasreddin answer?

Assignment 31

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

A pretty, well-dressed young lady stopped a taxi in a big square, and said to the driver, 'Do you see that young man at the other side of this square?' 'Yes,' said the taxi-driver. The young man was standing outside a restaurant and looking impatiently at his watch every few seconds. 'Take me over there,' said the young lady. There were a lot of cars and buses and trucks in the square, so the taxi-driver asked, 'Are you afraid to cross the street?'

'Oh, no!' said the young lady. 'But I am three-quarters of an hour late. I said that I would meet that young man for lunch at one o'clock, and it is now a quarter to two. If I arrive in a taxi, it will at least seem as if I have tried not to be too late.'

1. What did the lady in this story look like?
2. What did she do at the beginning of the story?
3. Where did she do it?
4. What did she say?
5. Whom did she say it to?
6. What did he answer?
7. Whom did he see?
8. Where was this person?
9. What was he doing?
10. What did the young lady tell the driver to do then?
11. What did the driver say?
12. Why did he say this?
13. What did the lady answer?
14. Why did she want to arrive in a taxi?

Assignment 32

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Mr. Black gave his wife money every Friday evening, but she always spent it before the next Wednesday, so that for the next three days she had none.

Every Tuesday evening Mr. Black asked her, 'But what did you spend all that money on?' and she always answered, 'I don't know.'

One Friday Mr. Black brought home an exercise book and a pencil and gave them to his wife with her money. 'Now look!' he said to her. 'When you get money from me, write it down on this page, and on the opposite page write down what happens to the money.'

When Mr. Black came home the next Tuesday, his wife came to him and showed him the book. 'I have done what you told me,' she said happily. On one page she had written 'Friday, 28th June. I got £18 from John'; and on the opposite page, 'Tuesday, 2nd July. I have spent it all.'

1. What did Mr. Black do every Friday evening?
2. What happened then?
3. What was the result?
4. What did Mr. Black do every Tuesday evening?
5. What did his wife answer?
6. What did Mr. Black do one Friday?
7. What did he say to his wife?
8. What happened the next Tuesday?
9. What did his wife say?
10. What had she written in the book?
11. What mistake had she made?

Assignment 33

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

The lights were red, so my taxi had to stop. When they changed to green again, an old lady was slowly crossing the street in front of the taxi, so of course the driver waited. But as soon as the driver of the car behind saw the green light, he began to blow his horn. My taxi-driver calmly opened his door, got out, pointed to the driver's seat which he had just left, and said to the man who was blowing the horn, 'Sir, you get into my taxi and drive over her. I always feel so uncomfortable when I drive over old ladies.'

1. What happened at the beginning of this story?
2. Why did the taxi stop?
3. What happened then?
4. Why did the driver wait?
5. What happened then?
6. Why did the other driver blow his horn?
7. What did the taxi-driver do then?
8. What did he say?

Assignment 34

Read the text and arrange your ideas for the answers to the questions.

Olives are about the same size as grapes, but they taste very different. Some are bitter, some are sour, and some are very salty. Men and women eat them with drinks before a meal, but children usually do not like them at all.

Mr Grey was drinking beer and eating olives when his small son Tommy came in. He saw that his father liked the olives very much, so he said, 'May I have one, Father?'

'Yes,' answered his father. 'Take one and try it.'

Tommy took one. He thought it tasted terrible.

He watched his father take another and eat it. He could see that he was enjoying it, so Tommy tried another olive—but that was just as terrible as the first.

'You are taking all the good ones,' he cried, 'and leaving the bad ones for me!'

1. How big are olives?
2. Do they taste the same as grapes?
3. What do they taste like?
4. Who eats them?
5. When do they eat them?
6. What do children usually think of them?
7. What was Mr. Grey doing?
8. What happened then?
9. What did Tommy see?
10. What did he say?
11. What did Mr. Grey answer?
12. What did Tommy do?
13. What did he think of the olive?
14. What did Tommy do then?
15. Why did he try another olive?
16. What did he think of that one?
17. What did he say then?

Assignment 35

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Mr. and Mrs. Williams had always spent their summer holidays in England in the past, in a small boarding-house at the seaside. One year, however, Mr. Williams made a lot of money in his business, so they decided to go to Rome and stay at a really good hotel while they went around and saw the sights of that famous city.

They flew to Rome, and arrived at their hotel late one evening. They expected that they would have to go to bed hungry, because in the boarding-houses they had been used to in the past, no meals were served after seven o'clock in the evening. They were therefore surprised when the clerk who received them in the hall of the hotel asked them whether they would be taking dinner there that night.

'Are you still serving dinner then?' asked Mrs. Williams.

'Yes, certainly, madam,' answered the clerk. 'We serve it until half-past nine.'

'What are the times of meals then?' asked Mr. Williams.

'Well, sir,' answered the clerk, 'we serve breakfast from seven to half-past eleven in the morning, lunch from twelve to three in the afternoon, tea from four to five, and dinner from six to half-past nine.'

'But that hardly leaves any time for us to see the sights of Rome!' said Mrs. Williams in a disappointed voice.

Assignment 36

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Mrs. Black was having a lot of trouble with her skin, so she went to her doctor about it. He could not find anything wrong with her, however, so he sent her to the local hospital for some tests. The hospital, of course, sent the results of the tests direct to Mrs. Black's doctor, and the next morning he telephoned her to give her a list of the things that he thought she should not eat, as any of them might be the cause of her skin trouble.

Mrs. Black carefully wrote all the things down on a piece of paper, which she then left beside the telephone while she went out to a ladies' meeting.

When she got back home two hours later, she found her husband waiting for her. He had a big basket full of packages beside him, and when he saw her, he said, 'Hullo, dear. I have done all your shopping for you.'

'Done all my shopping?' she asked in surprise. 'But how did you know what I wanted?'

'Well, when I got home, I found your shopping list beside the telephone,' answered her husband, 'so I went down to the shops and bought everything you had written down.'

Of course, Mrs. Black had to tell him that he had bought all the things the doctor did not allow her to eat!

Assignment 37

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Mr. and Mrs. Davies had left their Christmas shopping very late. There were only a few days more before Christmas, and of course the shops and streets were terribly crowded, but they had to get presents for their family and friends, so they started out early one morning for the big city, and spent several tiring hours buying the things they wanted in the big shops.

By lunch-time, Mr. Davies was loaded down with parcels of all shapes and sizes. He could hardly see where he was going as he and his wife left the last shop on their way to the railway station and home. Outside the shop they had to cross a busy street, made even busier than usual by the thousands of people who had come by car to do their last-minute Christmas shopping.

Mr. and Mrs. Davies had to wait for the traffic lights to change, but as Mr. Davies could not see in front of him properly, he gradually moved forward into the road without realizing it. Mrs. Davies saw

this and became worried. Several times she urged her husband to come back off the road, but without success. He could not hear her because of the noise of the traffic. Finally she shouted in a voice that could be heard clearly above all the noise, 'Henry! If you intend to stand in that dangerous position a moment longer, give me the parcels!'

Assignment 38

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Most of Nasreddin's neighbours were pleasant people, who were always ready to help each other when they were in trouble; but there was one woman who lived in his street who was disliked by everybody because she was always interfering in other people's business, and because she was always borrowing things from people and then forgetting to give them back.

Early one morning, Nasreddin heard a knock at his front door, and, when he opened it, found this woman outside.

'Good morning, Nasreddin,' she said. 'I have to take some things to my sister's house in the town today, and I have not got a donkey, as you know. Will you lend me yours? I will bring it back this evening.'

'I am sorry,' answered Nasreddin. 'If my donkey was here, I would of course lend it to you very willingly, but it is not.'

'Oh?' said the woman. 'It was here last night, because I saw it behind your house. Where is it now?'

'My wife took it into town early this morning,' answered Nasreddin.

Just then the donkey brayed loudly.

'You are not telling the truth, Nasreddin!' the woman said angrily. 'I can hear your donkey. You should be ashamed of yourself, telling lies to a neighbour!'

'You are the one who should be ashamed, not me!' shouted Nasreddin. 'Is it good manners to believe a donkey's word rather than that of one's neighbours?'

Assignment 39

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Mr. and Mrs. Jones's flat was full of suitcases, trunks and packed-up furniture. The two of them were busy with pencils and paper, checking their lists of luggage, when there was a ring at the door. Mrs Jones went to open it, and saw a well-dressed middle-aged lady outside. The lady said that she lived in the flat beside theirs, and that she had come to welcome them to their new home.

The Joneses invited her in, after apologizing for the state of the flat.

'Oh, please don't stand on ceremony with me,' she answered. 'Do you know, in some parts of this town neighbours are not at all friendly. There are some streets—and even some blocks of flats—where people don't know their neighbours—not even their next-door ones. But in this block of flats, everybody is friends with everybody else. We are one big, happy family. I am sure that you will be very happy here.'

The well-dressed lady got a shock when she came to visit the flat the next time, because she found a quite different man and woman in it. Mr. and Mrs. Jones had not had the courage to tell her that they were not the new owners of the flat, who were due to move in the next day, but the old owners, who had lived beside her for two years without her ever having visited them or even noticed their existence.

Assignment 40

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Mr. Brown was at the theatre. He had got his ticket at the last moment, so he had not been able to choose his seat. He now found that he was in the middle of a group of American ladies, some of them middle-aged and some quite old. They obviously all knew each other well, as, before the curtain went up on the play they had come to see, they all talked and joked a lot together.

The lady sitting on Mr. Brown's left, who was about sixty years old, seemed to be the happiest and the most amusing of the American group, and after the first act of the play, she apologized to him for the noisiness of her friends. He answered that he was very glad to see American ladies so obviously enjoying their visit to England, and so they got into conversation. Mr. Brown's neighbour explained what they were doing there.

'You know, I have known these ladies all my life,' she said. 'We all grew up together back in our home town in the United States. They have all lost their husbands, and call themselves the Merry Widows. It is a sort of club, you know. They go abroad every summer for a month or two and have a lot of fun. They always go everywhere together. I have wanted to join their club for a long time, but I didn't qualify for membership until the spring of this year.'

Assignment 41

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Nasreddin sat drinking coffee and talking with some of his old friends. One of the things they discussed was the difference between one person's sense of values and another's. After some minutes, one of Nasreddin's friends said to him, 'Well, Nasreddin, you are a wise man, but you have said nothing on this subject yet. What do you consider to be the most valuable thing in the world?'

Nasreddin answered without hesitation, 'I consider advice the most valuable thing in the world.'

His friends thought about this for a few moments, and then one of them asked him, 'And what do you consider the most worthless thing in the world?'

Again Nasreddin replied without hesitating for a moment, 'I consider advice the most worthless thing in the world.'

'Really!' said one of his friends. 'You must be joking, Nasreddin! A minute ago you said that advice is the most valuable thing in the world, and now you say that it is the most worthless thing in the world! How can it be both the most valuable and the most worthless?'

'Well,' answered Nasreddin, 'if you think about the matter carefully, you will see that I am not joking, and that I am quite right. When you give somebody good advice, and he takes it, advice is the most valuable thing in the world. But when you give a person advice and he does not take it, it is the most worthless thing in the world.'

Assignment 42

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Dick was a clever boy, but his parents were poor, so he had to work in his spare time and during his holidays to pay for his education. In spite of this, he managed to get to the university, but it was so expensive to study there that during the holidays he found it necessary to get two jobs at the same time so as to earn enough money to pay for his studies.

One summer he managed to get a job in a butcher's shop during the daytime, and another in a hospital at night. In the shop, he learnt to cut meat up quite nicely, so the butcher often left him to do all the serving while he went into a room behind the shop to do the accounts. In the hospital, on the other hand, he was, of course, allowed to do only the simplest jobs, like helping to lift people and to carry them from one part of the hospital to another. Both at the butcher's shop and at the hospital, Dick had to wear white clothes.

One evening at the hospital, Dick had to help to carry a woman from her bed to the place where she was to have an operation. The woman was already feeling frightened at the thought of the operation before he came to get her, but when she saw Dick, that finished her. 'No! No!' she cried. 'Not my butcher! I won't be operated on by my butcher!' and fainted away.

Assignment 43

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Mr. Robinson had to travel somewhere on business, and as he was in a hurry, he decided to go by air. He liked sitting beside a window when he was flying, so when he got on to the plane, he looked for a window seat. He found that all of them had already been taken except for one. There was a soldier sitting in the seat beside this one, and Mr. Robinson was surprised that he had not taken the one by the window; but, anyhow, he at once went towards it.

When he reached it, however, he saw that there was a notice on it. It was written in ink and said, 'This seat is reserved for proper load balance. Thank you.' Mr. Robinson had never seen such a notice in a plane before, but he thought that the plane must be carrying something particularly heavy in its baggage room which made it necessary to have the passengers properly balanced, so he walked on and found another empty seat, not beside a window, to sit in.

Two or three other people tried to sit in the window seat beside the soldier, but they too read the notice and went on. Then, when the plane was nearly full, a very beautiful girl stepped into the plane. The soldier, who was watching the passengers coming in, quickly took the notice off the seat beside him—and in this way succeeded in having the company of the girl during the whole of the trip.

Assignment 44

Read the text and retell it in writing.

April 1st is a day on which, in some countries, people try to play tricks on others. If one succeeds in tricking somebody, one laughs and says, 'April Fool!', and then the person who has been tricked usually laughs too.

One April 1st, a country bus was going along a winding road when it slowed down and stopped. The driver anxiously turned switches and pressed buttons, but nothing happened. Then he turned to the passengers with a worried look on his face and said, 'This poor bus is getting old. It isn't going as well as it used to. There's only one thing to do if we want to get home today. I shall count three, and on the word 'three', I want you all to lean forward suddenly as hard as you can. That should get the bus started again, but if it doesn't, I am afraid there is nothing else I can do. Now, all of you lean back as far as you can in your seats and get ready.'

The passengers all obediently pressed back against their seats and waited anxiously.

Then the driver turned to his front and asked, 'Are you ready?'

The passengers hardly had enough breath to answer, 'Yes.'

'One! Two! Three!' counted the driver. The passengers all swung forward suddenly—and the bus started up at a great rate.

The passengers breathed more easily and began to smile with relief. But their smiles turned to surprised and then delighted laughter when the driver merrily cried, 'April Fool!'

Assignment 45

Read the text and retell it in writing.

Nasreddin was friendly with most of his neighbours, but there was one woman who lived in his street whom he had always disliked. She was too interested in other people's business, and too ready to talk

about it with others. And she was always borrowing things from her neighbours and then forgetting to return them.

This woman knew that Nasreddin had a new rope in his shed, and one day she came to his door and asked to borrow it.

'Well,' said Nasreddin, 'before I lend you my rope, I must know what you want it for.'

'One of our neighbours is cutting a big branch off the tree in my garden,' she answered, 'and he needs the rope to pull it down with, so that it does not fall on my roof.'

'Hasn't he got a rope himself?' asked Nasreddin.

'No, he hasn't,' the woman answered rudely. 'Do you think I would have come here to get yours if he had had one?'

Nasreddin said nothing, but went into his house. The woman heard him talking to his wife, and a moment later he came out again. 'I am sorry,' he said to the woman, 'but I cannot lend you the rope just now. My wife is spreading flour on it.'

'Spreading flour on it?' the woman cried. 'But how can anyone spread flour on a rope? Are you trying to make a fool of me?'

'Certainly not!' answered Nasreddin. 'It is quite easy to spread flour on my rope when I do not wish to lend it to somebody.'

Assignment 46

Read the text and retell it in writing.

The class teacher thought that hobbies were very important for every child. She encouraged all her pupils to have one, and sometimes arranged for their parents to come and see the work they had done as a result.

One Friday morning the teacher told the class that those of them who had a hobby could have a holiday that afternoon to get the things they had made as parts of their hobbies ready for their parents to see the following afternoon.

So on Friday afternoon, while those of the pupils who had nothing to show did their usual lessons, the lucky ones who had made something were allowed to go home, on condition that they returned before five o'clock to bring what they were going to show, and to arrange it.

When the afternoon lessons began, the teacher was surprised to see that Tommy was not there. He was the laziest boy in the class, and the teacher found it difficult to believe that he had a hobby.

However, at a quarter to five, Tommy arrived with a beautiful collection of butterflies in glass cases. After his teacher had admired them and helped him to arrange them on a table in the classroom, she was surprised to see Tommy pick them up again and begin to leave.

'What are you doing, Tommy?' she asked. 'Those things must remain here until tomorrow afternoon. That's when the parents are coming to see them.'

'I know they are coming then,' answered Tommy, 'and I will bring them back tomorrow; but my big brother doesn't want them to be out of our house at night in case they are stolen.'

'But what has it got to do with your big brother?' asked the teacher. 'Aren't the butterflies yours?'

'No,' answered Tommy. 'They belong to him.'

'But Tommy, you are supposed to show your own hobby here, not somebody else's!' said the teacher.

'I know that,' answered Tommy. 'My hobby is watching my brother collecting butterflies.'

Assignment 47

Read the text and retell it in writing.

A famous actor often had to travel by train. Of course, a lot of his fellow-passengers used to recognize him on his journeys, and some of them tried to get into conversation with him, but he was

usually feeling tired after acting until late the night before, so he did not encourage them to talk to him.

One day he had just got on the train with all his luggage when a young man came and sat down in the seat opposite him. The young man took out a book and began to read it, while the actor tried to get some sleep in his corner of the carriage.

When he opened his eyes, he found that the young man was looking at him with his mouth open, his book forgotten. The actor shut his eyes and tried to sleep again, but every time he opened them, the young man was looking at him with the same fixed look. At last he gave up the attempt to sleep, took out a newspaper, put it up in front of him and began to read.

Two days later a Mrs. Richards phoned to say that she and her husband had left their pet bear Honeypot in their car outside the Central Hotel for a few minutes that evening, and that it was quite possible that he had been blowing the horn. Mrs. Richards did not seem to think there was anything strange about that. 'Honeypot likes blowing car horns,' she said, 'and we don't mind as long as we are not actually driving the car.'

After a few moments the young man cleared his throat and spoke. 'I beg your pardon, sir,' he said, 'but haven't I seen you somewhere before?'

The actor did not answer. He did not even put his newspaper down.

The young man said nothing more for several minutes, but then he tried again. 'I beg your pardon, sir,' he said, 'but are you going to San Francisco?'

The actor put his paper down this time, looked at the young man severely without saying a word, and then put the paper up in front of him again.

This time there was an even longer pause before the young man spoke again. Then he said, in a last attempt to start a conversation with the great man, 'I am George P. Anderson of Wilmington, Vermont.'

This time the actor put his paper down and spoke. 'So am I,' he said.

That was the end of the conversation.

Assignment 48

Read the text and retell it in writing.

While Nasreddin was walking home one evening, he met four of his old friends. To be polite, he invited them to come home with him to supper. He was expecting that they would equally politely refuse his invitation, but to his surprise, they quickly accepted and went home with him.

Nasreddin was a poor man, and there was never much food in his house. He knew that there would be very little for supper that night, even for his wife and himself, but he did not know how to get rid of his unwanted guests without being very rude, so he let them come with him as far as his house. But when they were a short distance from his front door, he suddenly rushed forward, opened it, went in, shut it again and then locked it. He found his wife in the kitchen and quickly told her what had happened.

Nasreddin's guests were at first surprised at his unexpected behaviour. Then they thought that he had perhaps gone ahead to make preparations to welcome them into his house. And then, when nothing had yet happened after several minutes, they began to get angry and to bang on the door, calling at the same time for Nasreddin.

After this had gone on for some time, Nasreddin sent his wife to a window to talk to the old men. She told them that Nasreddin was not at home.

'What do you mean, he is not at home, woman?' shouted one of the men. 'We came here a few minutes ago with Nasreddin, and we saw him go into the house!'

Nasreddin was now afraid that the noise the old men were making would bring all his neighbours around and that he would be publicly shamed, so he put his head out of the window and said, 'Please, gentlemen, what are you making all this noise about? This house has a back door as well as a front one. Perhaps Nasreddin came in through one and went out through the other.'

Assignment 49

Read the text and retell it in writing.

It was snowing heavily, and the wind was blowing the snow into great piles against the fences at the sides of the road. In some places the piles were so big that they were beginning to spread right across the road, but as long as cars could keep moving rather fast, they were still managing to get through. There was one point, however, where there was a sharp bend in the road. There the snow had piled up on both sides, and as cars had to slow down to get round the corner safely, their drivers had to be very skilful to avoid getting stuck.

At last, of course, there was one who was not skilful enough and who let his car stop on the corner. When he tried to start it again, the wheels slipped, and the car finished up deep in the snow and blocking the road.

The next car to reach the corner was in trouble too. The driver had been trying to keep up a good speed to avoid getting stuck, and he did not notice the car blocking the road in front of him until he was almost on top of it. He put his brakes on hard, the wheels of his car locked, and it slid sideways into deep snow.

It was not the last to do this. Car after car came round the corner too fast to stop properly, and finished up in the deep snow at the side of the road. Before long, there were five cars stuck as the snow continued to fall.

At last, a neighbour saw what had happened and telephoned the local garage, which sent a truck to pull the cars out of the snow. The neighbour watched as the garage men pulled them out one by one. When they reached the car which had started all the trouble by getting stuck across the road, the neighbour said to them, 'You aren't going to move that one, are you? That's the one that has brought you all this business today!'

Assignment 50

Read the text and retell it in writing.

One day Nasreddin went to visit King Tamerlane, who took him to see his horses and donkeys, of which he was very proud. Nasreddin naturally wanted to please the King, so he praised each of the animals greatly.

At last they came to a beautiful cream-coloured donkey which Tamerlane had bought the week before.

'What a wonderfully clever animal it looks!' cried Nasreddin. 'I am sure it could learn to read, Your Majesty!'

As soon as he had said this, he regretted his words, but it was too late to take them back any more. Tamerlane looked at Nasreddin. 'Well, well,' he said after a few moments, 'so you believe that you could teach my donkey to read, do you? Well, you have one month to do so.'

Nasreddin knew what the King would do to him if he did not succeed in teaching the donkey to read. He took the animal's rope and led it to his own house, feeling very unhappy indeed.

Exactly a month later, he went to see the King again with the donkey and a very big book. He put the book in front of the donkey, and the animal began to turn the pages eagerly with its tongue. When it reached the middle of the book, it stopped and began to bray loud and long.

Tamerlane roared with laughter and then said to Nasreddin, 'How did you teach it to do this trick?'

Nasreddin took a deep breath of relief and then said, 'Well, Your Majesty, I first put some hay between the first and the second pages, so that the donkey had to turn the first page with his tongue to get the hay. Then the next day, I put the hay between the second and the third pages, so that he had to turn two pages to get the hay. On the third day he had to turn three pages, and so on. Today he brayed because he was angry and disappointed when he did not find any hay in the book at all.'

Assignment 51

Read the text and retell it in writing.

George had stolen some money, but the police had caught him and he had been put in prison. Now his trial was about to begin, and he felt sure that he would be found guilty and sent to prison for a long time.

Then he discovered that an old friend of his was one of the members of the jury at his trial. Of course, he did not tell anybody, but he managed to see his friend secretly one day. He said to him, 'Jim, I know that the jury will find me guilty of having stolen the money. I cannot hope to be found not guilty of taking it—that would be too much to expect. But I should be grateful to you for the rest of my life if you could persuade the other members of the jury to add a strong recommendation for mercy to their statement that they consider me guilty.'

'Well, George,' answered Jim, 'I shall certainly try to do what I can for you as an old friend, but of course I cannot promise anything. The other eleven people on the jury look terribly strong-minded to me.'

George said that he would quite understand if Jim was not able to do anything for him, and thanked him warmly for agreeing to help.

The trial went on, and at last the time came for the jury to decide whether George was guilty or not. It took them five hours, but in the end they found George guilty, with a strong recommendation for mercy.

Of course, George was very pleased, but he did not have a chance to see Jim for some time after the trial. At last, however, Jim visited him in prison, and George thanked him warmly and asked him how he had managed to persuade the other members of the jury to recommend mercy.

'Well, George,' Jim answered, 'as I thought, those eleven men were very difficult to persuade, but I managed it in the end by tiring them out. Do you know, those fools had all wanted to find you not guilty!'

Unit 4.

Creative Writing

Assignment 1

Write About the Past

Finish this article about Carvel College.

"Carvel College: Today and Yesterday"

Today, Carvel College is a very large place. There are two roads through the campus, and several large buildings. There are over 7000 students at the college now. Some of the students are from foreign countries. They are at the college to learn the English language.

The campus at Carvel is beautiful now. There are several large, old trees next to the buildings, and a small park with flowers from all parts of the world.

The campus is also modern. Over five hundred students study at the Carvel Computer Center. There is also a beautiful new gym with places for many different kinds of sports.

In 1900, however, Carvel College was a very small place.

Assignment 2

Today's Headline: Nurse Saves Lives

Finish this article about Lisa Conti.

Nurse Saves Lives

Lisa Conti is a nurse at Midvale Hospital. Last night she saved a lot of people's lives — not at the hospital — but at her home, the Rosemont Apartment House.

Lisa got home from the hospital at 2:30 A.M. She saw something unusual. She saw smoke in the basement of the building.

Assignment 3

Letters to Dr. Gordon

Dear Dr. Gordon,

I'm worried about my son. He's a young man of 25, but he looks 40. He gets a lot of sleep but he's always tired. He doesn't have a job and he doesn't go to school. He doesn't play any sports, because he's usually too tired and he's too fat. He's only 5 feet 8 inches tall, but he weighs 200 pounds. He's always eating. He likes candy and cake, and he drinks nothing but soda. He eats a little meat, but not too much. He says he doesn't like meat or fish. He doesn't drink milk, and he usually doesn't eat fruit or vegetables. What should he do to feel better? Help me.

Sincerely,

Worried Mom

Pretend that you are Dr. Gordon. What can you say to the woman who wrote this letter? Write a short letter to her and tell her what her son should and shouldn't do.

Dear Worried,

Your son needs help. Here's my advice.

First,

Next,

After that,

Then,

Last,

■ Now you write a short letter to Dr. Gordon about a problem that someone you know has. Then pretend you are Dr. Gordon and answer the letter.

Assignment 4

Write A Business Letter

Help Wanted: Photographer

New Magazine looking for photographer. Should do expert work and like to travel. Send letter & 3 best pictures to:

Marie Collins, World Magazine, 707 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

Pretend that you are a photographer. Complete the business letter for the job above.

Marie Collins

World Magazine

707 Third Avenue

New York, N.Y. 10017

Dear Ms. Collins:

I read in the newspaper that (1). I worked as a photographer for two years at (2). Before that, (3). I am sending (4) so you can see some of my work. I like (5) and will go anywhere.

I look forward to your answer.

Sincerely yours,

Now answer the ad for one of the following jobs.

Help Wanted: Driver

Delivery company looking for driver. Should have license, own car, and like to travel. Send letter to: Joe Grimm, Anderson Delivery Service, Box 210, Midvale.

Help Wanted: Housework

Working mother needs help with housework, two afternoons a week. Should be expert cleaner and fast, hard worker. Send letter to: Julie Finley, Box 117, Midvale.

Assignment 5

Pete Maxwell's Favorite People

As a writer for *Faces and Places*, I see a lot of famous people around the world. But, I see some of my favorite people right here in Midvale. For example:

Every morning I talk to Mrs. Blatz, the woman who lives next to me. We have a lot in common. She and I talk about the news or the weather and look at each other's vegetable garden. She's very old, and she knows a lot. The things she says often give me ideas for articles.

Her son-in-law Sam Meadows is another one of my favorite people. He owns a newspaper store on Hill Street. I visit him often to buy newspapers and magazines. We usually have a cup of coffee and talk about sports and books we've both read. We talk about good restaurants, too, because eating is one of our favorite things to do!

■ Now think about some of the people that you have a lot in common with: in your family, at work, at school or in your neighborhood. Write about one of these people.

Assignment 6

A Letter Home

Dear Edwina,

I just hate Midvale! The only thing I like about this town is the park. I'm sitting in Bradford Park right now. It's beautiful, and it's right in the center of the city. It's a sunny day here, and people around me are walking, riding bicycles and sitting by the lake. Children are playing here, too. It's too bad you aren't here — I know you like pretty parks.

I'm in the park right now because I don't want to be in my room. I'm staying at the Hamburg Hotel and the service is terrible. And the food! All the chef knows how to cook is hamburgers. You know I hate burgers!

Oh, yes. Harding is here, too. He says hello. (Sometimes I don't understand Harding; he actually likes the chef's burgers.)

Anyway, the big cooking contest is tomorrow. I'm not staying here long. I just want to judge the contest and come home. Then I can get some good food!

Love,

Lionel

■ Now pretend that you are the one visiting a different city or country. Write a letter to a friend. Tell what you are doing, where you are staying, and the things that you like or don't like about the place.

Assignment 7

A Tennis Dream

My daughter, Marcia, is a great tennis player. The other day, she won the women's championship at the Midvale Tennis Club. She is only sixteen, but she's been playing tennis for years.

When I was a young girl, I was also a tennis champion. Like Marcia, I wanted to be famous someday. But it never happened. Instead of becoming a professional tennis player, I went to college and became a lawyer.

But you never know what will happen. Maybe Marcia will become the famous tennis player in our family!

■ When you were a child, what did you want to do when you grew up? Write about what you wanted to be then and what you actually do now.

Assignment 8

Success for an Architect

I am an architect and a very lucky woman. A few years ago, a businessman named J. Irwin Miller asked me to design some new buildings for his town. Mr. Miller paid me an excellent salary to design the buildings, and I became very prosperous.

I put some of the money that I earned in the bank, and then, I spent a good part of it on a sports car, an expensive piece of jewelry, and a new house.

Mr. Miller recommended my work to other businessmen, and now, I have more money than ever. The only problem is — I don't have time to spend it anymore.

■ Write about what you will do if you make a lot of money. What will you buy? Where will you go?

Assignment 9

Selling is Slow

Selling cars is more difficult than you probably think. As a car salesman in Midvale, I meet a lot of people every day. All of the people are different: some are taller than others . . . or shorter or friendlier or more intelligent, but they all have one thing in common — they can't ever decide which car to buy.

The same thing happens every time. After I talk about all of the features that a car has, the customer will still have a hundred more questions. You know, I sell about two cars a day, but I answer a thousand questions. That's five hundred questions for every car.

■ Think of a model of car that you like and pretend you are trying to sell it to a friend. Write about the car's outstanding features and tell your friend why he or she should buy it.

Assignment 10

The Wrong Robbers

You and a friend are driving by a jewelry store one day. Suddenly, two people with guns come out of the store. It's a robbery! You notice that the robbers are wearing clothes that look like yours, and you also see them escape in a car that is the same color as yours. When the cops arrive, the owner of the jewelry store says that you and your friend are the robbers. The cops believe the owner and put you and your friend in jail.

■ Suppose this happened to you. Write about how you feel, and tell what you and your friend are going to do now.

Assignment 11

I Was Going To, But...

Saturday Morning

Mary! Didn't I tell you to clean the house? Our guests will be here in ten minutes and the house is still dirty!"

"I was going to, Mom, but . . ."

"Mary! Didn't I tell you to put away my golf clubs? I just fell over them on the stairs!" "I was going to, Dad, but . . ."

Saturday Afternoon

"Mom, Dad, weren't you going to give me some money to buy new clothes?" "We were going to, Mary, but . . . WE CHANGED OUR MINDS!"

■ Write about something that you were going to do, but never did. Why didn't you do it? What happened because of that?

Assignment 12

Clint or Robert?

Pierre: That was a great Western, all right. Don't you think so, Connie?

Connie: No, I don't! There was too much shooting, and I think Clint Eastwood gave a terrible performance. Now, when I see Robert Redford in a film . . .

Pierre: WHAT! He's not half as talented as Clint Eastwood. You don't know what you're talking about.

Connie: Robert Redford is more handsome, more graceful, and has a better voice than Clint Eastwood.

Pierre: But he's not as tall or as tough or as distinctive as Clint Eastwood. HA!

Connie: Let's agree to disagree, O.K. Pierre?

■ Now you write about movie stars. Think of two actors or two actresses — one that you like, one that you don't. Write a comparison of the two.

Assignment 13

A Long Speech

. . . and another reason why you should elect me to this office is that I'll build more schools, plant more trees, help the economy, play with more children, save more fuel, get rid of all taxes, clean the streets . . .

■ Write a (short) speech telling the citizens of your town why they should elect you as mayor instead of the other candidates.

Assignment 14

An Important Interview

A very important person in your company has just called you into her office. She's going to interview you and decide if she should give you the overseas job that you want. You are very nervous, but you remember all the outstanding things you have done in your profession, and you tell her why you would be the best person for the job: You should give me the job because...

Assignment 15

A New School

I was in the middle of my first year at Badgerville High School when my dad got a new job, and my family moved to Midvale. I didn't want to move, but I had to. I hated to say goodbye to all my friends.

"When will we see you again?" they asked me. "How far is Midvale? Are you going to come back to visit? Will you write?" I felt very sad about leaving.

At first I didn't like my new school. I didn't know anyone, and I didn't understand what the teacher was talking about. I missed all my old friends, and I felt terrible!

But the next day, a boy came up to me after math class. "Hi," he said. "My name's Larry. What's yours? You're new, aren't you? Do you like to play tennis? Would you like to play after school?"

After that, things were O.K. I made friends fast, and the other students helped me when I didn't understand something in class. Do I still miss Badgerville? Sure I do. But I'm beginning to like Midvale, too.

■ Did you ever have problems when you started a new school or job, or moved to a new town? Write about what happened, what you did and said, and how you felt about it.

Assignment 16

Grouchy Passengers

At 5:30 this afternoon, Mike Connally was taking the subway home from work when the train suddenly stopped. The emergency lights came on, but the train didn't move. No one knew what the problem was. Some people said there was a crash up ahead, but it was just a rumor. Mike and the other passengers waited for more than an hour before a policeman told them they had to get off the train. Everyone was hot and grouchy by the time they climbed up a ladder to the street.

Many people have been criticizing the subway system since it was built three years ago. Mike says that the doors have opened several times while the train has been moving, and he's been late to work a few times because of other subway problems. "There's just no excuse for this," Mike said to another grouchy passenger. "I'm so mad that I'm going to write a letter to the town council!"

■ What problems does your city have that make you grouchy during the day? If you were going to write a letter to your town council, what situation would you criticize? How do you think the problem could be solved? Write about it.

Assignment 17

Just Turn It Off

Nick: You know, Nancy, I really liked that Frances Fallon Festival, but I usually never watch TV. Most TV programs are dumb!

Nancy: That's not true at all. What about the news programs and the talk shows and the sports events and . . .

Nick: . . . and the cartoons and the quiz shows and the beauty contests?

Nancy: Oh, Nick. You don't have to watch the shows that don't interest you. You can just turn the channel. Or, turn the TV off as soon as the show you like is over. After all different programs appeal to people with different tastes.

Nick: Yeah. People with bad taste.

■ What do you think of TV? Which programs do you watch every day or every week? Which programs make you want to turn the TV off? Why do you feel the way you do? Write your opinions.

Assignment 18

They Made Carlos Do It

When I was a teenager, I didn't want to study, but my parents made me. They didn't let me go to the park or watch TV until I finished all my homework, because they wanted me to study really hard and become a lawyer. But I rebelled. I ran away from home and joined the army. However, I soon discovered that being in the army was much more unpleasant than living at home with my parents. The army made me do even more things that I didn't want to do!

Every morning, my sergeant made me get up at 5:00 A.M., while it was still dark outside. I hated that. At home, I didn't have to get up until 7:30 or 8:00. Then, during the day, he made me do things like stand guard in the cold, clean the floors, and peel potatoes. Every two weeks I had to report to the kitchen to help the cook. He always made me peel pounds and pounds of them! My parents never made me do that. After I left the army, I never wanted to see or eat a potato again! After three years of taking orders, I was happy to return home and go back to school. I wasn't mad at my parents any longer. Because after the army there's just no place like home.

■ Have you ever had to take a lot of orders — at home, in school, on the job, or in the service? Write about what you had to do, who made you do it, and what the result was.

Assignment 19

A Crazy Runner

Each year I travel a hundred miles to come to the Midvale Marathon. But my work doesn't begin when the starting gun goes off. For months before the race, I'm in training — running 40 to 50 miles a week, lifting weights, eating the right foods, and going to bed early.

But even though I'm always in good shape by the day of the race, the 26-mile run never seems to get any easier. Every year it's the same thing: by the thirteenth mile, my legs start to hurt so much that they feel like they're going to fall off, and my body gets so hot and tired that all I can do is dream of the finish line.

To tell you the truth, I think I must be crazy to keep putting myself through the pain. But I also know that I'll be back again next year. Why? Well, that author Margaret Evans once said something that was very meaningful to me. She said, "I hate to write, but I sure love having written."

I guess that's the same way I feel about running.

■ Write about something that you have done in your life (or something you still do) that you don't really enjoy at the time you're doing it, but are glad about when it's over.

Assignment 20

Travelling With Pierre

Dear Nick,

I only have one thing to say about my trip to Japan: I can't wait to come home! When C.K. sent Pierre and me over here, I was so happy. I thought it would be the perfect opportunity to take great photographs and see a foreign country at the same time. But one thing I didn't count on was crazy Pierre! Yesterday, he almost got into a fight with someone.

You see, I was supposed to meet Pierre at an art gallery at 3:00. A famous Japanese painter was going to show his work and give a talk about it. But Pierre didn't arrive at the gallery until 3:30 (of course).

The artist was right in the middle of the talk, and he seemed very upset when Pierre walked in late. To make things worse, when the talk was over, Pierre started to criticize the artist's work. "That abstract painting over there looks like a bunch of fruit that's been thrown against a wall," Pierre said. The artist was so mad that I was sure he was going to punch Pierre. And I was so humiliated that I thought I was going to die. The next time C.K. sends me on a trip, I'm making reservations for one! Best regards,

Assignment 21

Just a Penny More

"We'd be crazy if we ever went into that restaurant again!" Pete said as he and Alice left Chez Claude's last night.

"Oh, Pete! I'll admit that we didn't get very good seats . . ." "Right in front of the kitchen, Alice!"

". . . and while it did take quite a long time for the waiter to serve us . . ."

"Two hours is more than a long time, Alice."

". . . and although it's true that the food was pretty lousy . . ."

"There was a bug in my French onion soup! That's much worse than lousy, Alice." ". . . I still think you should have given the waiter a bigger tip. After all, everything that happened wasn't his fault."

"You're right, Alice. Instead of leaving him one penny, I should have left him two!"

■ What do you think about leaving tips in restaurants or hotels? Should a customer always leave a tip, or only leave one when the service is fantastic? What would you do if you had an experience like the one above? Write your opinions.

Assignment 22

Nancy Will Start Tomorrow

When Judy got back from Japan, I told her that I was unhappy about my weight. I've been going out to lunch every day and eating huge meals. Without even realizing it, I gained fifteen pounds!

So, Judy told me about this super rice, seafood, and vegetable diet that she heard about in Japan. You only eat a small quantity of food every day, but the diet is supposed to be very healthy. Healthy and boring, I say. But I really do want to lose weight.

I know! I'll start the diet tomorrow. Of course, that's what I said yesterday and the day before and the day before and . . .

■ Have you ever gone on a diet to lose or gain weight? Has someone in your family? Write about what was eaten (or not eaten) on the diet and what the results were.

Assignment 23

Neil's Decision?

Mary and I have been friends for a few months, and I'd like to ask her out. But I don't know. If I ask her to go out and she says "No," then my feelings will be hurt. But, if I don't ask her at all, I'll just be frustrated. Maybe I'd better wait until she asks me out. But then, I might be waiting for years! Oh, I don't know . . .

■ Have you ever had to make a decision that was very hard to make? What was the situation? What did you finally decide? What were the results? Write about it.

Assignment 24

They Just Love Themselves

The other day, Earl and Wendy McCutcheon were walking down the street when a young woman ran up to them.

"Are you Earl and Wendy McCutcheon? Here's your . . ."

"Why yes," Wendy said. "We certainly are the McCutcheons, and we did write that wonderful bestseller, *Me, Myself, and I*, and we were on all the TV talk shows, and we have millions of fans and . . ."

". . . And we are two very intelligent, fascinating people," Earl continued, "and we wear' the most fashionable clothes, and our friends are the richest and most important people in Midvale, and Diane Laroache designs all our luggage and . . ."

"But I . . ." the young woman tried to say.

"And we own the most beautiful mansion in town, and we have our maids and butlers do everything for us and . . ."

"Please stop a minute!" the young woman said loudly. "I have never heard of *Me, Myself, and I* or you two egotists. All I wanted to tell you is that you dropped your checkbook on the sidewalk!"

■ Do you know any egotists? What do they say about themselves? What do you think of them? Write about it.

Unit 5.

Letter Writing

Assignment 1

Expressions in different kinds of letters

In A there are seven kinds of letters. In B, there are expressions which can be found in these letters. Match the expressions with the letters. An expression might go with more than one letter.

A	B
Informal letters 1 Giving news 2 Inviting 3 Accepting an invitation 4 Thank-you letter after a weekend visit Formal letters 5 Thanks and requests 6 Inviting 7 Paying a bill	a. Thank you for inviting me to... b. Please find enclosed a cheque for... c. George and I are having a party on Saturday, and we'd love you to come. d. I look forward to hearing from you soon. e. Just a quick note to say thank you... f. Sorry I haven't written for so long, but I've been terribly busy. g. RSVP h. I'd love to come. See you then! i. Could I please have a receipt? j. Give my regards to... k. Let us know if you can make it. l. It was lovely to see you again after so long... m. International Shippers request the pleasure of your company at a buffet supper to be held on ... n. You very kindly sent me a brochure of holiday cottages. Unfortunately you forgot to include a price list. I would be most grateful if you could send me one.

Assignment 2

Formal and informal letters

Here are two letters. One is written to friends, the other to a hotel. The lines of each letter are mixed (but the two letters are not mixed). Put the lines in the right order.

Dear Alice and Jim

- Would you mind having a look for me?
- The conversation was excellent and the food delicious!
- I think I left a pair of brown corduroy trousers in the wardrobe of my room.
- I had a wonderful time.
- Please can you let me know if you find them?
- Thank you for having me to stay last weekend.
- It was lovely to see you all. See you again soon!
- Could you do something for me?
- Thanks a lot.

Love
Jack

Dear Reception

j. Could you possibly check if this is so?

k. The service was superb and the food delicious!

l. I have mislaid a pair of brown corduroy trousers, which I suspect I left in the wardrobe of my room.

m. We had the most pleasant several days.

n. I look forward to hearing from you.

o. Many thanks for the weekend break that my wife and I enjoyed at your hotel recently.

p. We hope to visit your hotel again soon.

q. I would like to ask you for a favour.

r. I would be most grateful.

Yours sincerely

Jack Higgins

Assignment 3

Choose one of the letters, and write the reply to it. Explain that you looked very carefully for the trousers, but couldn't find them. The following notes will help you.

<i>Alice and Jim's letter</i>	<i>The hotel's letter</i>
Dear Jack Thanks for you letter. We enjoyed..., too. I'm sorry to say that I looked everywhere ..., but I couldn't..., Have you looked...? Perhaps you...? Sorry I can't help any more. See you soon!	Dear Mr. Higgins Thank you for your letter of 13 January. We are delighted that... We are sorry to inform you that... unable to find... We searched... We look forward...

Assignment 4

Beginning and ending letters

Match the correct beginning and ending for the five letters. Which letter ...

... asks for information?

... invites?

... says that money has been received?

... accepts an invitation?

... gives news?

<i>Beginnings</i>	<i>Endings</i>
A. Dear Mary This is just a note to ask if you and Dave are free on the evening of July 11.	1. Many thanks. I look forward to hearing from you in the near future. Yours faithfully James Fox
B. Dear Jane Many thanks for your letter. It was lovely to hear from you after such a long time. You asked me what I've been doing. Well, ...	2. We will have pleasure in meeting your order as soon as we can. Yours sincerely Thames Valley Computer Software
C. Dear Sir/Madam I saw an advertisement in the Daily Telegraph for weekend breaks at your hotel.	3. It would be lovely to meet some time. Do you ever come to London? You must let me know. Love
D. Dear Peter Thank you so much for inviting Dave and me to	4. Do get in touch soon and tell me if you can

your summer party. E. Dear Mr Smith We received your order for the World Encyclopaedia on CD ROM, and your cheque for £75.	make it. Regards to you all. Best wishes 5. We're really looking forward to seeing you again, and to meeting your friends. Best wishes
---	--

Assignment 5

Which of these sentences continues each letter?

- A. Could you please send me your brochure and a price list? I would be most grateful,
- B. I've changed my job a few times since I last spoke to you, and as you know, I've moved, too.
- C. Unfortunately this amount did not include packing and postage, which is £7.50.
- D. June and I are having a barbecue with all our friends, and we were wondering if you could come,
- E. We'd love to come. I haven't been to your part of the country for ages.

Here are some useful phrases for informal letters:

Beginning

It was lovely to hear from you. I was pleased to hear that ...

Thank you for your letter. I was sorry to hear that ...

I'm sorry I haven't written before, but ...

This is just a note to say ...

Giving news

We're having a lovely time in ...

I've been very busy recently. Last week I ... and next week I'm going to ...

Ending

I'm looking forward to seeing you ... / to hearing from you soon.

Give my regards to Robert ...

Write to me soon ...

I hope to hear from you soon ...

Write and tell me when ...

Assignment 6

Write a letter to a friend who you haven't been in touch with for a long time. Give your news, describe some things that you have done recently, and say what your future plans are. Ask about his/her news and family. Try to arrange to meet somewhere. Remember to put your address and the date in the top right-hand corner of your letter.

Giving a reason for writing	<i>Just a short note to let you know ...</i> <i>I thought I'd drop you a line because ...</i> <i>I'm writing because ...</i> <i>I hear you're looking for a pen friend.</i>
Introducing yourself	<i>My name's ...</i> <i>I live in ...</i>
Talking about people	<i>Let me tell you about my family.</i> <i>He likes ...</i> <i>She looks like me, but she can be a bit ...</i> <i>We get on (well) ...</i>
Lifestyles	<i>We like to ...</i> <i>We would always go on holiday ...</i> <i>I often used to ...</i>

<i>Talking about the future</i>	<i>Do you ever get the chance to ...?</i> <i>It would be great to meet you sometime.</i> <i>Next time I write, I'll send a photo.</i>
---------------------------------	---

Assignment 7

Look at these statements giving advice about informal emails. Do you think they are *True* or *False*?

1. Use a personal, conversational style.
2. Avoid simple words.
3. Avoid phrasal verbs.
4. Avoid direct questions to the reader.
5. Use short simple sentences.
6. Use contractions.

Assignment 8

Find examples in the table above to justify your answers.

Assignment 9

Read the following sentences and write which are formal (F) and which are informal (I). Then say: a) which sentences can begin and which can end a letter and b) the kind of letter each sentence could be used in.

1. I am writing to inform you about a change in the scheduling of courses for the autumn term.
2. Hope my advice helps. Let me know how it went.
3. I would be honoured to attend the reception on 21 August.
4. Thanks so much for the thoughtful gift that you sent me when I was in hospital.
5. I regret to inform you that your request for a loan has been refused.
6. I look forward to meeting you to discuss employment possibilities.
7. I'm writing to tell you all about my first week at university.
8. I'm writing to ask you for advice about a problem I'm having at school.
9. It's a real shame that you can't make it on Saturday.
10. We would be honoured by your presence at the ceremony.

Assignment 10

Match sentences (1-8) with the types of letters below. Suggest some more opening phrases/sentences for each type of letter.

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. I am writing to ask you for a favour. 2. I am facing a problem which I hope you might be able to help me with. 3. I wish to thank you for the lovely gift. 4. I'm writing to invite you to a party. 5. I am pleased to be able to assist you in your enquiries about... 6. I would like to apply for the position of... 7. I'd be glad to come to the celebration... 8. I want to express my strong dissatisfaction with... 	A letter of complaint B letter giving information C letter of request D letter asking for advice E letter of invitation F letter accepting an invitation G letter expressing thanks H letter of application for a job
---	--

Assignment 11

Match sentences (1-8) with the types of letters. Suggest some more opening or closing phrases/sentences for each type of letter.

1. I trust you will accept this advice. 2. I am writing with regard to your advertisement in yesterday's <i>Financial Times</i> for the secretarial position. 3. I'm so sorry for what I did. 4. So, that's what happened at the party ... write back soon. 5. I hope to receive a refund as soon as possible. 6. I was so upset when I heard the sad news. 7. I hope that we can arrange another meeting at a later date. 8. Please send me the details as soon as possible.	A letter giving advice B letter refusing an invitation C letter expressing sympathy D letter giving news E letter of apology F letter asking for information G letter of application for a job H letter of complaint
--	---

Assignment 12

Match the formal expressions in Table A with the informal ones in Table B. Then say in which kind of letter they could be used.

Table A	Table B
1. I am writing to apologise for... 2. Should you need any assistance... 3. I am writing to inquire about... 4. You are invited to attend... 5. I wish to thank you for... 6. I look forward to receiving your advice... 7. I am writing to inform you about...	A I'm writing to invite you... B I'm writing to let you know that... C If you need anything I'd be happy to... D Send me your advice soon. E I'm writing to say how sorry I am... F Thanks so much for... G Can you send me some information about...

Assignment 13

Which of the expressions below would be appropriate to open and close the email? Which ones would not be appropriate, and why?

A	B	C
<i>Dear Mrs Watson</i> <i>I hope to hear from you at your earliest convenience.</i> <i>Lots of love</i>	<i>Dear Sue</i> <i>Looking forward to hearing from you.</i> <i>Best wishes</i>	<i>Dear pen friend</i> <i>Well, that's all for now. Do write back soon.</i> <i>Yours sincerely</i>

Assignment 14

These extracts from a student's email are inappropriate. Rewrite them using informal language.

1. It would be a pleasure to become acquainted with you.
2. I am an inhabitant of a small town in Spain.
3. We have a very good relationship.
4. At the next opportunity to write, I will despatch a photograph of us all.
5. When I was a child, it was customary for us to spend our vacations by the sea.
6. She has a similar appearance to me. However, she can seem rather talkative.
7. I understand you are in search of a pen friend.
8. Does the possibility ever arise for you to visit my country?
9. The reason for my writing is that...
10. I should like to take this opportunity to inform you of my family situation.

Assignment 15

Choose one of the following outlines for a letter and write it out in full. Use appropriate expressions.

Giving news

Write to a relative (uncle, aunt, grandparent). Give news of a recent holiday you have had. Say where you went, who with, and what you did. Give some news about what you are doing at school, and how your parents are. Finish by saying 'I hope to see you...'

Inviting

Write to a friend who lives in another part of the country. Invite him/her to come to stay at your house for a weekend. Suggest some dates. Say what you'd like to do during the weekend. Suggest how the friend could travel, and offer to meet him/her at the railway station or airport. Finish by saying 'I do hope you can come.'

Accepting an invitation

Reply to the invitation above. Your friend has invited you to come to stay for a weekend in two weeks' time. Accept the invitation, and say thank you. Give some information about how you'll travel, and when you expect to arrive. Finish by saying 'Thanks again for the invitation! See you on ...'

Thank-you letter

The parents of a friend of yours lent you their house in the country for a week. Write to them to thank them. Say how kind they were, and describe what you did during the week's holiday.

Thanks and requests

You recently stayed at the George Hotel, Oxford. You left a coat in the wardrobe in your room. You wrote to the hotel, asking them to send the coat to you, and also asking for a brochure for the hotel. The hotel sent the coat but not the brochure. Write to the hotel again, thanking them for sending the coat and asking for a brochure.

Paying a bill and requesting

A bookshop has sent you some books by post, and the bill. Write to the bookshop enclosing a cheque, and asking for a receipt. Also, a friend has recommended a cookery book called The Italian Kitchen but could not remember the author. Ask if the bookshop has this book and can send it to you.

WRITING DATABASE – Informal letter/email

Remember: In the FCE exam, there is no real difference between a letter and an email. Whether you are asked to write a letter or an email, your piece of writing will be the same.

You have received an email from your English-speaking friend Harry. Read Harry's email and the notes you have made. Then write an email to Harry, using all your notes.

Example question

FROM: Harry Parker

SENT: 10th May

SUBJECT: Summer plans

EXAMPLE LETTER	NOTES
<i>Just wondering what your plans are for the summer. I've decided to go on an adventure holiday this summer, and I'd love it if you could come with me. It's in Wales, and should be great fun. They have loads of different activities to do. I'm going for two weeks, from the 7th to 20th July. If you can't come for the whole</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sounds great! Cost? must be less than €200! • ask best way to get there from London • rock climbing? canoeing? • 2nd – sister's wedding during first week

<i>two weeks, maybe you could come for one week. Let me know what you think!</i> <i>Hope to hear from you soon!</i> <i>Harry</i>	
--	--

Write your email. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

FROM: Harry Parker

SENT: 10th May

SUBJECT: Summer plans

EXAMPLE LETTER	NOTES
<i>Dear Harry,</i>	1 Start with Dear + first name.
<i>Thanks for your email! It's great the summer's nearly here, isn't it?</i>	2 Use informal language. 3 Use contractions. 4 Use chatty, informal expressions.
<i>The adventure holiday you mentioned sounds like a great idea! Do you know if they offer rock climbing and canoeing?</i> <i>I hope so!</i>	5 Start a new paragraph for each main point you want to make. 6 Use some informal punctuation, such as exclamation marks.
<i>I'd love to come for two weeks, but my sister's getting married during the first week so I – obviously! – have to be here. I could come for the second week, though. You didn't say how much it costs. I can only afford €200, so I hope it's not more than that!</i> <i>One more question for now – what's the best way to get to Wales from London? Is there a train or a bus that goes near the place?</i>	7 Make sure you use all the information from the question.
<i>Well, I'd better go now as I've got an exam tomorrow.</i>	8 Give a reason for ending your letter/email.
<i>Hope to hear from you soon!</i>	9 Use a closing expression.
<i>All the best,</i>	10 Use an expression to sign off.
<i>Adam</i>	11 Only write a first name.

Useful phrases for informal letters/emails

Greetings: *Dear Mary/John/etc*

Asking about health: *How are you? How are things? I hope / Hope you're well.*

Referring to someone's news: *Glad to hear..., I was very happy to hear/read..., Great news about your...*

Introducing points: *Well, Oh, and another thing! By the way, Listen, Let me tell you about..., Guess what!*

Ending the letter/email: *I have to go now. Got to go. Take care. Write soon! Love, Lots of love, All the best, Yours,*

EXAM PRACTICE

Assignment 16

You are going to the UK for two weeks in the summer to study at a language school. While you are there, you will be staying with an English family called the Wilsons. Below is an email which Adam Wilson, who is fifteen years old, has sent you.

Read Adam's email and the notes you have made. Then write a suitable reply.

FROM: Adam Wilson
SENT: 6th September
SUBJECT: Your visit

EXAMPLE LETTER	NOTES
<i>Hi, there. I'm Adam. I'm looking forward to your visit, and I wanted to say hello and ask you a couple of things.</i> <i>First of all, a bit about me. I'm crazy about skateboarding and I love rock and pop music. I think my favourite band at the moment is the Kaiser Chiefs. Do you know them? What kind of things do you like doing and what music do you like?</i> <i>My mum asked me to ask you if there's anything you particularly want to do while you're here. I guess you'll be busy at the language school during the day, but we can do things in the evenings and at weekends if you like. Let me know!</i> <i>Bye for now.</i> <i>Adam</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• never done it – would love to try!• basketball, cinema, computer games• same as you!• love to go to a castle

Assignment 17

Before you write answer these questions.

1. Will your email to Adam be formal or informal?
2. What questions did Adam ask you?
3. How many pieces of information do you have to include in your email?
4. What are they?
5. What other information about yourself could you include?
6. What other questions could you ask Adam?

Assignment 18

For each of the notes next to Adam's email, write one or two sentences which could be included in your email.

Assignment 19

Make a paragraph plan. Decide what information you will include in each paragraph.

Assignment 20

Write your email in 120-150 words. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

Assignment 21

How should you write an informal email?

1. Don't use paragraphs and don't worry about grammar, spelling and punctuation because they are important in letters, not emails.

2. Write your email in exactly the same way you write a letter, with paragraphs and correct grammar, spelling and punctuation.

When you have written your email, make sure that you have:

- used informal language
- referred to all the notes
- added some other relevant information
- at least four main paragraphs
- referred to Adam's email in paragraph 1

Assignment 22

Read this letter and answer the questions.

1. Apart from mentioning his idea, what else did Pedro mention in his letter to Diana?
2. What information was mentioned in the advertisement Diana found?
3. What information that they need was not mentioned in the advertisement?
4. Is the letter formal or informal? Give examples.

Dear Pedro,

Thanks a lot for your letter. It was great to hear from you! I'm so glad your leg's out of plaster now. Doing a short typing course this summer is a great idea! It'll be so much easier to write essays on the computer at university if we can type. Good thinking!!! I've actually done some research and found a course in Manchester that sounds ideal. It's only three weeks, so it's not too long, and Also, they say in their ad that they can help us find somewhere to stay, which could be really useful.

There are still a few things we'll need to find out, though. They don't say how much the course costs, and they also don't say Let me know if you want me to find out more.

Anyway, I have to go now as I'm helping my dad in the shop.

Hope to hear from you soon.

All the best,

Diana

Assignment 23

Two parts of Diana's letter are incomplete. Use your imagination to complete them in an appropriate style.

Assignment 24

This is part of a letter you received recently from a friend who is also learning English.

Have you got any plans for the summer? I was thinking maybe of going to a language school in the UK to improve my English. It would be a lot more fun if we went together. What do you think?

You have seen the advertisement below in a magazine and decide to write to your friend about it. Read the advertisement and the notes you have made. Then, using all the information, write a letter to your friend. Give reasons why you should both go to Brighton and suggest what other things you both need to think about.

The Danton School of English [Brighton, England]

- summgr courses at all levels
- help with accommodation

Assignment 25

Read the information carefully and answer these questions. Use your imagination where necessary.

1. What's the name of your friend?
2. Apart from their idea, what did they mention in their letter to you?
3. What will you say about that in your letter?
4. What was your friend's idea?
5. What do you think of the idea?
6. What information have you found?

Assignment 26

Use the notes above to write two or three sentences explaining why you think Brighton is a good place to go to. Then write two or three sentences mentioning the things you have to think about further.

Assignment 27

Make a paragraph plan. Decide what you will include in each paragraph.

Assignment 28

Write your letter in 120-150 words. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation. Do not write any addresses.

Assignment 29

How should you write an informal email?

1. Learn an informal letter/email by heart before the exam and just change a few words and phrases to fit the question you are given.
2. Remember that there is not just one letter/email that is appropriate for all questions so make sure you know what types of informal letter/email are possible and learn some useful phrases to use.

When you have written your letter, make sure that you have:

- used informal English
- mentioned your friend's letter in paragraph one
- given reasons why you should both go to Brighton
- mentioned the points to think about
- included any other relevant information
- started and ended your letter appropriately

WRITING DATABASE – formal letter/email

Remember: In the FCE exam, there is no real difference between a letter and an email. Whether you are asked to write a letter or an email, your piece of writing will be the same.

You have just read an article in a local newspaper about computer games. You decide to write a letter to the newspaper, disagreeing with the writer of the article.

Read the extract from the article, together with the notes you have made. Then write to the editor of the newspaper, giving your opinion.

Write your letter. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation. Do not write any addresses.

EXAMPLE LETTER	NOTES
<i>When will we ever learn? These computer games present a world where violence is everything. Teenage crime is on the increase as a direct result of these games and exam results are falling. How many hours are wasted on this rubbish, hours that could be spent studying? Too many. I'm sure all responsible parents will join me in calling for a ban on these products. Another problem facing today's youngsters is the advertising aimed at them by...</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • not true – many types of game: sports, puzzle, adventure • no proof • bad idea – educate people instead

EXAMPLE LETTER	NOTES
<i>Dear Sir/Madam,</i>	1 Use an appropriate greeting.
<i>I am writing with regard to an article that appeared in your newspaper recently. This article claimed that computer games are a waste of teenagers' time and lead to crime. I strongly disagree with this point of view.</i>	2 Explain your reason for writing
<i>First of all, it is not true that all computer games are violent. Many games, including sports games, puzzle games and adventure games, contain no violence. In fact, some of these games can be very educational.</i>	3 Introduce your first point. 4 Cover all the points in any notes you are given.
<i>Secondly, there is no proof that playing video games leads to an increase in the crime rate. Most young people who play these games are normal, honest teenagers.</i>	5 Introduce further points.
<i>Finally, the writer of the article calls for a ban on these games. In my view, this would be a mistake. Instead, we should educate young people about the problems of a small number of these games.</i>	6 Introduce your final point. 7 Introduce any opinions or suggestions you make.
<i>I look forward to hearing other readers' views.</i>	8 End the letter in an appropriate way.
<i>Yours faithfully,</i>	9 End with <i>Yours faithfully</i> after <i>Dear Sir/Madam</i> and <i>Yours sincerely</i> when you use the person's name
<i>James Powell</i>	10 Write both your first and last names.

Useful phrases database for formal letters/emails

There are a number of different kinds of formal letters/emails. Make sure you know who you are writing to, and why. Include all the points from the prompts you are given and use an appropriate style.

General useful phrases

Greetings: *Dear Sir, Dear Madam, Dear Sir/Madam, Dear Mr/Mrs/Ms Smith, etc*

Reason for writing: *I am writing with regard to/in response to*

Ending the letter: *I look forward to ...-ing, Yours faithfully/sincerely,*

Complaining

Reason for writing: *I am writing in order to complain about*

Introducing first complaint: *First of all, In the first place, The first problem is, My first complaint is, The first thing I would like to draw to your attention is*

Introducing further complaints: *Not only...but also, In addition (to this), The...was also unacceptable.*

Demanding action: *I suggest that you replace the item. I would be grateful if you could give me a refund.*

Ending the letter: *I look forward to hearing from you/receiving your explanation/receiving a full refund.*

Requesting Information

Reason for writing: *I am writing to enquire/request further information about*

Requesting first piece of information: *The first thing I would like to know is, I wonder if you would mind telling me first of all*

Requesting further information: *Do you think you could also inform me...? Would you mind also telling me ...? Do you know...? I would like to know if/whether, I hope you can also let me know about*

Thanking for information: *I would like to thank you/Thank you in advance for this information.*

Giving information

Reason for writing: *I am writing to request information about*

Providing first point: *The first thing I wish to inform you of is, I would like to begin by informing you that*

Providing further points: *Another piece of information you may find useful is that, I would also like to inform you that*

Ending the letter: *If you require further information, please do not hesitate to ask.*

Making suggestions

Reason for writing: *I am writing to suggest/arrange/make arrangements*

Making first suggestion: *First of all, My first suggestion is, I would like to suggest*

Making further suggestions: *Secondly, Another/A further possibility is,*

Offering a choice: *either...or, Would you mind choosing between ...?*

Requesting permission

Reason for writing: *I am writing to request permission for*

Making first request: *I wonder first of all whether/if you would mind, The first request I would like you to consider is*

Making further requests: *I would be grateful if you would also consider, I wonder if it might be possible for us to, I would also like to request permission for*

Thanking for permission: *Thank you for considering these requests.*

EXAM PRACTICE

Assignment 30

Read the letter below and answer these questions.

1. Does Leslie know the name of the person she is writing to?
2. Is the letter formal or informal?
3. Does Leslie use contractions (I'll, I'd, etc)?
4. Why is Leslie writing the letter? (two reasons)
5. What positive aspects of the festival does she mention?
6. How many suggestions does she make in her letter?

7. Why didn't she write 'Yours sincerely,' above her name?
8. Why did she write her surname as well as her first name?

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am writing with regard to the Dankhurst Music Festival, which I attended for the first time this year.

First of all, I would like to congratulate you on a very successful event. I thought that having different stages for different music styles was a particularly good idea. The festival was thoroughly enjoyable and I am planning to attend next year. However, there are several suggestions I would like to make regarding next year's festival.

I believe that the entrance fee of €40 is too expensive for students. I would like to suggest you introduce a cheaper student rate. Secondly, although the campsite was large enough, there were not enough toilets. I think it is important that more of these are provided. Finally, ...

I do hope you take my suggestions into account when organizing next year's festival.

Yours faithfully,

Leslie Parker

Assignment 31

Use these notes to complete Leslie's final suggestion in the third paragraph. Remember that the letter is polite and formal.

Assignment 32

You are staying in Britain and have recently been to a music festival. You enjoyed the festival but you have some suggestions to make so that the next one will be better organised.

Read the advertisement for the festival and the notes you have made beside it. Then write a letter to the organiser giving your opinion of this year's festival and making your suggestions for next year.

14th Annual Callington Music Festival

- **Three days of the latest rock, pop, reggae and rap in the beautiful setting of Callington Castle**
 - **Free camping site / Toilet and washing facilities / Cheap food and beverages /**
- Entrance fee: £25**

NOTES

- excellent! especially: friendly atmosphere
- only 1 rapper – should be more – rap very popular!
- maybe make it a bit more? could get more/better bands
- too small – also use field next to it?

Assignment 33

Before you write, answer these questions.

1. Why are you writing the letter?
2. Do you know the name of the organiser?
3. What will you mention as being particularly good?
4. What does 'beverages' mean in the advertisement?
5. Do you have to mention beverages in your letter? Why?/Why not?
6. How many suggestions will you make in your letter?
7. What are they?
8. Will you write 'Yours sincerely,' or 'Yours faithfully,' above your name?

Assignment 34

Make a paragraph plan. Decide what information you will include in each paragraph.

Assignment 35

Write your letter in 120-150 words. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation. Do not write any addresses.

When you have written your letter, make sure that you have:

- followed your paragraph plan
- referred to all the notes
- used formal, polite English
- started and finished your letter in an appropriate way

Assignment 36

Read this email. What features of formal language can you find in the email?

FROM: Michelle Greene

SENT: 15th March

SUBJECT: Interview

Dear Mr. Peterson,

Thank you for your email agreeing to be interviewed for our school magazine.

In answer to your questions, the interview should last approximately half an hour. What we are interested in is how you felt winning a gold medal in the Olympics. We would also welcome any advice you have for young people on becoming a professional athlete.

We would like to hold the interview at the school. Do you think you could be here on either 13th or 14th May?

I wonder if you could possibly bring your gold medal with you. We are planning to take photographs during the interview and our readers would be very interested to see the results of all your hard work.

Please do contact me if you have any further questions regarding the interview.

Yours sincerely,

Michelle Greene

Assignment 37

Answer these questions.

1. Who do you think Mr. Peterson might be?
2. Who do you think Michelle Greene might be?
3. What questions do you think Mr. Peterson asked in his last email?
4. What suggestion and what request does Michelle make?

Assignment 38

Complete Michelle's email by writing a paragraph about the time of the interview. Include the following points.

- afternoon (4 pm) better because of lessons
- morning possible, if before 9 am

Assignment 39

The editor of your school magazine has asked you to arrange an interview with a local sportswoman. Below is the email the sportswoman has sent you.

FROM: Penny McDougal

SENT: 12th February

SUBJECT: Interview

I am very happy to be interviewed, but there are one or two pieces of information I will need. Could you let me know where and when you would like the interview to take place? I would be grateful if you could give me a choice of dates since I am quite busy.

I would also like to know what I am going to be asked about and whether there is anything I should bring with me to the interview.

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely,

Penny McDougal

Read Mrs. McDougal's reply and the note below from the editor of the magazine. Then write an email to Mrs. McDougal, arranging the interview and answering her questions.

We want to know about Mrs. McDougal's career, especially being a woman in football. Does she have any advice for us? We've got a special issue on sport in March, so around the middle of February would be a good time to interview her. You suggest some dates and times. Oh, and does she have any photos of herself playing? They'd look great in the magazine. Good luck and speak to you later.

Carol

Assignment 40

Look at the writing task above and answer these questions.

1. Who are you writing to and why?
2. What four things does she want to know?
3. What are the answers to her questions?
4. How are you going to start your email? *Dear*
5. At the end of your email, what should you write above your name? *Yours*

Assignment 41

Make a paragraph plan. Decide what information you will include in each paragraph.

Assignment 42

Write your email in 120-150 words. You must use grammatically correct sentences with accurate spelling and punctuation in a style appropriate for the situation.

When you have written your email, make sure that you have:

- used formal language
- answered all of Mrs. McDougal's questions
- added any other relevant information
- checked your grammar, spelling and punctuation
- written the correct number of words

Letter of application

You have just seen this advertisement in a local newspaper.

Calling all stars!

Teendrama Productions is looking for young people (aged 11-16) to appear in crowd scenes in a new drama series. Filming will take place locally during August. You must have a good knowledge of English and be available for at least ten days.

To apply, give a full description of yourself, tell us exactly when you would be available, and explain why you would like the job.

All letters of application should be submitted to Dave Spencer, Director, Teendrama Productions.

Write your letter of application. Do not write any addresses.

EXAMPLE LETTER	NOTES
<i>Dear Mr. Spencer,</i>	1 Use an appropriate greeting.
<i>I am writing in response to your advertisement, which appeared in tonight's Evening News. I would like to be considered for the filming you are planning to do in my local area during the month of August.</i>	2 Explain your reason for writing. 3 Explain where and when you saw the job advertised.
<i>I am fourteen years old and attend my local secondary school. I am one metre fifty centimeters tall, of slim build, with shoulder-length dark hair. In terms of my character, I am outgoing and sociable and enjoy meeting new people.</i>	4 use formal language. 5 Provide details about yourself including qualifications, experience, character and appearance, where relevant.
<i>The advertisement mentions the fact that applicants need to be available for ten days of filming. I would like to inform you that I am available any time between the 14th and the 29th of August.</i> <i>As for why I would like the job, it has always been my ambition to work in television. I would like one day to be a television director, and I think that being involved in this series would teach me a lot about that career.</i>	6 Provide any information asked for.
<i>If you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me. I am available for interview at your convenience.</i>	7 Offer further information and say when you are available for interview.
<i>Yours sincerely,</i>	8 End with <i>Yours faithfully</i> after <i>Dear Sir/Madam</i> and <i>Yours sincerely</i> when you use the person's name.
<i>Martha Cohen</i>	9 Write both your first and last name.

Useful phrases for letters of application

Greetings: *Dear Sir, Dear Madam, Dear Sir/Madam, Dear Mr/Mrs/Ms Smith, etc*

Reason for writing: *I am writing with regard to/in response to ... which I saw*

Describing your character: *I am generally considered to be outgoing/sociable/hard-working/etc, I would say I was*

Presenting qualifications: *I passed ... with an A, I also hold/have a qualification in*

Describing experience: *I have some experience of this work because, Although I have no direct experience, I have*

Describing appearance: *I am of slim/medium/heavy build, I have dark/light/wavy/curly/straight hair/etc*
 Requesting information: *I wonder if you could tell me, Do you think you could let me know...?*
 Offering further information: *If you require further information, please do not hesitate to contact me.*
 Referring to interview: *I am available for interview any time/at your convenience.*
 Ending the letter: *I look forward to ...-ing. Yours faithfully/sincerely.*

Assignment 43

Read the letter and decide if these statements are true or false.

1. The letter is informal.
2. The advertisement advertised only one position.
3. Angela mentions where she saw the advert.
4. Angela gives some irrelevant information about herself.
5. Angela uses indirect questions to ask questions.

Dear Mr. Fenton,

I am writing with regard to your advertisement for part-time shop assistants, as advertised in 'The Bedford Times' yesterday. I would like to apply for one of the positions, and I would be grateful if you could answer some questions I have about the job.

I am a seventeen year-old student at Bedford Comprehensive School, where I am currently studying for my A levels. I consider myself to be reliable and honest, and very hard-working.

Although I have never worked in a shop before, I have assisted in my uncle's restaurant, so I have experience of serving customers and dealing with money.

I wonder if you could tell me on which days I would be expected to work. Unfortunately, I am only available in the evenings and at weekends because of my studies. I would also be grateful if ...

If you wish me to attend an interview, or to provide references, please do not hesitate to let me know. I look forward to hearing from you.

*Yours sincerely,
 Angela Watkins*

Assignment 44

Find words and phrases in the letter which are more formal equivalents of these words and phrases.

1. I'm writing about	7. you'd want me to work
2. I want one of the	8. free
3. jobs	9. If you want me to come to
4. I want you to	10. to give you
5. at the moment	11. let me know at once
6. Tell me	12. I'm waiting for you to contact me

Assignment 45

One of Angela's questions is incomplete in the letter. Discuss what she might have wanted to ask and write an appropriate ending to that paragraph.

Assignment 46

You have just read the following advertisement.

Do you want to spend your summer working on Holiday Farm and practising your English at the same time?
You must not be a native speaker of English.
You must be aged 16-21 and hard-working!
In return for picking fruit for 6 hours a day, we'll give you

- a good hourly rate of pay
- free accommodation on the farm
- 2-hour English lessons every evening (except weekends)

Contact: Anne and Dave Prendergast, holiday Farm, Shawcross

Write your letter of application.

Assignment 47

Look at the advertisement again and answer these questions.

1. Will your letter start Dear Anne and Dave, / Dear Anne and Dave Prendergast, / Dear Mr. and Mrs. Prendergast?
2. Think of possible ways to complete this sentence: *I am writing with regard to your advertisement for...*
3. What will you be doing most of the day in this job?
4. Where will you stay?
5. What questions will you ask about the information in the advertisement? Think of at least two.
6. Which country do you think the farm is in?
7. Would it be easy to attend an interview? If that is a problem, how could it be solved?

Assignment 48

Make a paragraph plan. Decide what information you will include in each paragraph.

Assignment 49

Write a letter of application of between 120 and 180 words in an appropriate style. Do not write any addresses.

Unit 6.

Listening Comprehension (for self-study)

Assignment 1

My Mother Lucy, the Entrepreneur by Lois Holland

1. Activate your vocabulary.

- to meet ends – to be on the breadline
- relief – money, food or clothing that is provided for people who are very poor or hungry
- to be laid off – to be told by the employer to leave the job, usually because there is no more work for you to do
- endeavor – intention
- to be conscripted – to be officially forced to work for a country or a group of people
- to meet the physical requirements – to be healthy enough for something
- to take in boarders – to have lodgers
- to make decent living – to provide acceptable standard of living
- a notice – an official warning
- to drag somebody through the courts – to start legal cases against somebody, to sue somebody persistently

2. How do the derivatives given below differ in meaning?
description, prescription, inscription, conscription

3. What do the words “to get a reward in Heaven” mean for you?

Assignment 2

Wishing by Eva Vriens

1. What details in the story can prove the girl’s fear to accept her father’s death?
2. Give wordy portraits of the stranger and the girl.

Assignment 3

Going Home by Eva Vriens

1. What sensory details does the author use in the story?
2. Match the word from column A to a word from column B to make phrases you have heard in the text:

A	B
mooing	of geese
squawking	of hens
clucking	of pigeons
cooing	of cows

3. Travel back to the past and help your partners visualize a picture of your childhood using appropriate sensory details.

Assignment 4

The Hobbit by J.R.R. Tolkien

1. What sensory details are used in the text to help listeners visualize hobbits?
2. Try to describe any nationality using different descriptive techniques.

Assignment 5

Many Faces by June Dorn

1. Are the following sentences true or false according to the text you have heard?
 - a) The author walks down the streets of the inner city.
 - b) The driver is excited.
 - c) An Asian lady in babushka and apron carries her baby on her hip.
 - d) Two elderly citizens sit on a park bench and talk.
 - e) A group of young children look like a flock of lively birds.
 - f) A young North American Indian couple walking hand-in-hand reminds of a beautiful old painting.
2. Take a look at the words and phrases and decide if you remember in which descriptions they are used.
 - apple-cheeked lady
 - almond-eyed baby
 - on sb's hip
 - sturdy toddler
 - shabby, tired-looking man
 - lined face
 - chattering preschoolers
 - guided and guarded by their caregivers

Assignment 6

How to Shop by G. Mikes

Answer the following questions.

- a) What is the American variant for "the chemist's"?
- b) What variety of goods and services can you get at a drugstore?
- c) Where are you expected to go in order to purchase a pack of cigarettes, a radio, a suitcase?
- d) What extra service can you get at the barber's?
- e) Where are you supposed to send a telegram and make a phone call?
- f) According to the text the procedure of exchanging things is a great pastime with the Americans. Why?

Assignment 7

Strawberry Ripe - Street Sellers and Street Criers

1. Activate your vocabulary.
 - costermonger
 - cart
 - street-criers
 - forerunners

- wares
- hubbub
- to bawl
- muffin
- to be in the know
- brazier

2. Answer the following questions.

- Why did street vendors prevail in London in the mid of XIX century?
- In what way did street traders advertise their wares?
- How did the Industrial Revolution influence street trade?

3. Match a word from column A to a word from column B to make names of vendors you have heard in the text. Tell what they dealt with.

A	B
street	mongers
costard	seller
street	man
street	man
muffin	criers
chestnut	man
rag-and-bone	traders
sales	seller

Assignment 8

Eating and Drinking Habits in Britain

1. Answer the following questions.

- What dishes from traditional British cuisine are mentioned in the text?
- How has health concern changed eating preferences of the British?
- Why are home-made meals losing their popularity?
- What are new trends towards drinking habits in Britain?
- Are British pubs still centres for socialising? In what way?

2. Listen to the text again and find equivalents to the following:

- to decrease by a large amount
- milk from which the cream has been removed
- a soft food which is put on bread
- soft white fat obtained from pigs
- consumption
- a kind of light beer

Assignment 9

The Strange Doctor

1. Activate your vocabulary.

- to be unhurt
- to be seriously injured consulting room operating table
- to examine patient with evident skill skull
- to be fractured an attendant insane asylum

- to save (or to be saved) only by an immediate operation
- to operate from force of habit
- to complete an operation a prominent physician
- to perform an operation

2. Answer the following questions.

- Where were a man and his wife travelling?
- What happened to the car and people?
- Where did the man take his unconscious wife?
- How did the doctor diagnose the wife and why did he insist on immediate operation?
- Whom did the husband see waiting for the operation to be performed?
- What was the husband's decision? What do you think of this decision?
- What did the famous physician say about the operation and its performer?

Assignment 10

Immunization

1. Explain the meaning of the words "immunise", "inoculate" and "vaccinate".

2. Match English names of the diseases to the Ukrainian ones.

A	B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • chicken pox • measles • German measles • mumps • scarlet fever • tetanus • diphtheria • polio • typhoid • smallpox 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • тиф • правець • віспа • червона висипка • кір • свинка • скарлатина • вітряна віспа • поліомєєліт • дифтерит

3. Give synonyms to the following:

- communicable disease
- childhood diseases
- recover from
- dangerous
- to inject

4. Answer the following questions.

- What is your own experience of being vaccinated?
- Are there any medical reasons why people cannot be immunized?

Assignment 11

Planning Holidays

- Give the ideas from the text you agree and disagree with.
- What are the advantages of planning holidays in advance?
- What would you recommend your friend if he happened to need your advice how to organise a holiday?

Assignment 12

Out and about in London

1. Activate your vocabulary.

- the city's layout – the way in which the parts of it are arranged
- ingenious – clever, planned well (idea, plan, device)
- busker – a person who plays music or sings for money in city streets or stations
- formidable (examination) – something rather frightening because it is difficult to deal with or overcome
- to hail a taxi – to wave at it in order to stop it and ask the driver to take you somewhere
- an option – a choice
- outer parts – the parts which are furthest from the centre
- scarce – if something is scarce, there is not very much of it
- enlightening – giving somebody more knowledge about something

2. Are the following sentences true or false according to the text you've heard?

- a) London has an inefficient transport system because of being constantly overcrowded.
- b) Although buses go slowly, riding on them can help you understand the city's layout.
- c) Bus network in London is not planned well.
- d) The best way to see Londoners is going by tube.
- e) Cars are usually parked in one of the outer London suburbs.
- f) In order to avoid paying every separate step of a journey, it is advisable to enquire about travelcards at any bookstore.
- g) One can take a taxi only at a taxi stand in London.
- h) Walking along London's Street is the only way to savour the taste of its life and see the city properly.

Assignment 13

The Handyman *by Helen Johnson*

1. Activate your vocabulary.

- to fix
- to repair
- to be in delayed-action mode
- dexterity
- mastermind
- ultimate challenge
- invigorated
- to pop up
- hobble
- handyman

2. What things in the list were not mentioned in the text?

- toaster
- windowpane
- closet door
- hammer
- vacuum cleaner
- screwdriver

- nails
- vents
- ladder
- shingles

3. Answer the following questions.

- Why does the author call her husband a handyman?
- How does the author use irony to describe relationship between spouses?

Assignment 14

Housing in Britain

1. Match a word or a phrase to each definition.

building society / householder / housekeeper / inner city / mortgage loan / owner-occupier / purpose-built building

- the centre of a large city where people live and where there are often social and economic problems;
- a person who lives or works in his private house or flat or piece of land;
- a building which has been specially designed and built for a particular use;
- money which you get from a bank or building society in order to buy a house;
- a business which will lend you money when you want to buy a house; you can invest money in this business and earn interest;
- a legal owner or tenant of the house;
- a person whose job is to cook, clean and look after the house for its owners.

2. Are the following sentences true or false according to the text you've heard?

- The choice of accommodation in Great Britain depends on government policy.
- Most houses are detached.
- Only 15 per cent of the housing stock is obtained by purpose-built flats or maisonettes.
- Rental is central to state housing program.
- A mortgage loan is the largest source for buying homes.
- Building societies provide those on modest income with low-cost housing.
- 30 per cent of households are rented from private landowners.

3. Listen to the text again and note types of accommodation mentioned in it. What are they like?

Assignment 15

The Value of Money by Lois Holland

1. Activate your vocabulary.

- to save money
- to top something off
- an heir
- to accuse somebody of bribery
- to enhance
- a solid citizen

2. Are the following sentences true or false according to the text you've heard?

- Lucy wasn't stingy at all but on a spending spree in her lifetime.
- Lucy offered \$500 for her offspring to write their life stories.

- c) Review of a book 'The Hiding Place' was shortlisted for Lucy's reward.
- d) Lucy definitely brought up well educated and solid citizens everyone could be proud of.

Assignment 16

My Bank Account by *Stephen Leacock*

1. Activate your vocabulary.

- to do business
- a salary is raised to (\$50)
- to open an account
- (\$56) pressed together in a ball
- to urge someone to do something
- to sign a name
- to write a cheque
- to take every cent of money out of a bank
- to have money in fifty-dollar note

2. Tell why:

- a) the customer has come to the bank
- b) the bank manager takes his customer into a private room
- c) the bank manager soon shows him out of the room again
- d) the customer writes a cheque
- e) his account is closed again.

3. Why might the customer have found his visit to the bank so frightening. Do you share or understand his feelings?

TAPESCRIPTS

UNIT 1

LISTENING COMPREHENSION (IN CLASS)

TAPESCRIPPT 1

Any: (mild American accent) Welcome to the National Zoological Park, one of the most important Zoological parks in the world. It was first opened in 1889 and today the collection contains approximately 3,000 animals. We hope you enjoy your visit and will now give you some information to help you to find us and to find your way around when you get here.

The National Zoo can be found in northwest Washington. The main entrance is in Connecticut Avenue; other entrances are off Beach Drive and at the junction of Harvard Street and Adam Mills Road. It can be reached easily by public transportation, by bicycle or by automobile. The parking fee is \$3 when spaces are available. At weekends and holiday times spaces may be filled by 10.00 a.m. The Zoo has two learning centers, which are planned especially for families and contain objects and activities to help you learn about the Zoo and its animals. These centers are call Zoolab and Birdlab. Zoolab is in the Education Building. It's open noon to 3.00 p.m., Tuesday through Sunday. Pick up a free ticket in the Education Building. Birdlab is in the Bird House and is open Friday through Sunday, noon to 3.00 p.m. Tickets are not required.

Free films about the Zoo and the animals are shown regularly in the Education Building. Other special programs take place throughout the year. Call 673-4717 for more information.

The Zoo is open every day except Christmas day. Admission is free for both adults and children. The park is open from 8.00 a.m. to 8.00 p.m. and the buildings are open from 10.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.

Food and drink are available throughout the Zoo. The Lion Restaurant offers hot and cold sandwiches, snacks and ice-cream. The Elephant Cafe sells pizza and beer. The Tiger Hut sells hot dogs, and the Kiosk sells other snacks. Picnic tables are provided. The Zoo also has several small shops where you can purchase gifts, souvenirs, books and films.

We hope you enjoy seeing and learning about the animals.

TAPESCRIPPT 2

M2: Can I help you?

F1: Yes, I hope so. I've lost my bag, the bag I carry to work and I think I may have left it on the bus.

M2: Right, madam. So, if I could just have a few details, and then I'll see what we can do to help. So, what's your name?

F1: Younghusband. Mary Younghusband.

M2: Is that Miss or Mrs?

F1: Miss

M2: And what's your address?

F1: 177 South Road, Daventry.

M2: And your phone number?

F1: 081-942-3257

M2: So what exactly did you lose?

F1: It's my bag, the one I carry to the office, the one that contains all my papers for meetings at the office.

M2: And what does it look like?

F1: It's a large, red, leather bag, with two deep pockets, on the front.

M2: Right, fine, I see. Did you have your name on it?

F1: No, I don't think so.

M2: And what was in it?

F1: As I said, it's got my office papers in it, then there was a purse with about £25 in it, my car keys and my diary.

M2: (writing) ...keys, diary. So where do you think you lost it?

F1: I think I left it on the bus when I got off at the Market Place.

M2: This was today, was it?

F1: Yes, it was.

M2: Right, so that's the 16th of May. And about what time?

F1: Well, I got to the office at about half past nine.

M2: So, now I think I've got all the details I need, if you will just hold on a minute, I'll see if anyone has handed anything in ...

TAPESCRIPT 3

M1: Well, what did you think of 'Out of Africa'?

F1: It was a good film, but not as good as the book.

M1: Yes, but a film can never be the same as the book it comes from. You couldn't possibly fit everything that happens in a 200-page novel into a 2-hour film. There simply isn't time.

F1: No, I know, but at least the director should try to follow the original story. In the case of this film, he didn't (Annoyed). He left out some important characters and even changed the ending.

M1: (Amused). Well, perhaps he thought he was improving the story.

F1: Perhaps he did, but I don't think a film director has the right to rewrite an author's story just because he feels it makes a better film.

M1: But don't you think a film version of a book often shows the background to a story more clearly - for example, the way people dress and live, the countryside and so on, especially if the novel is set in the past or in a faraway country? I find that a story is often more alive, more exciting, more real when it's made into a film!

F1: Yes, I know what you mean, but all that is already there in the written novel. The author simply describes everything in words and then asks us to use our imagination. In a film you don't have to work so hard because the picture is provided for you. But, on the other hand, you don't have the pleasure of building a picture in your mind.

M1: (Laughs) The trouble is not everybody is as imaginative as you! And not everyone has the patience or energy to read all the way through pages and pages of background description.

F1: I suppose that's the main difference between reading a novel and seeing it as a film. When you read you have to picture things for yourself, but it's different when you see a film, you just sit back and watch.

M1: You mean one requires a sort of mental exercise and the other is pure entertainment? But surely both can be relaxing.

F1: Yes, of course.

M1: (Relieved). Well I'm glad this evening wasn't a complete waste of time.

F1: Not at all. And I loved the music. I must confess you don't get that in the book!

TAPESCRIPT 4

V ...please can we have some quiet. The longer you take to stop talking, the longer it'll be before you can all go. I know you're excited, but if you don't listen you won't know where to go. Right. Now the first day of the course is always a bit confusing, so listen carefully and then you'll know what to do. Those of you doing rock climbing put your hands up. OK. You had better go now because Guy is waiting for you. Off you go to the gym. That's past the swimming pool and the car park. You can't miss it - it's a great big yellow building. Oh, just a minute. At the end of the morning, that's at midday, make sure you come back here to the grass tennis courts and your group leader will take you off to lunch which is served at 12.30. Don't be late because the afternoon courses start at 13.30.

Now the group doing horse riding. You have to wait at the main gates for the bus. Make sure you're wearing either riding boots or strong shoes - not trainers. The bus will bring you back for lunch but it will stop on the road outside the reception area, so you will just have to walk the few metres to the tennis courts and your group leader will meet you there.

And finally, those of you doing disco dancing. Your class meets in the drama hall. That's the building you can see through the trees on your right. Go straight in, through the music studio, past the practice

rooms and up the stairs. You must remember to take a towel because you have showers over there before meeting up for lunch.

A couple more things before you all disappear. Please make sure that you tell your teachers as soon as possible if you want to change your course. Then they can fill in another form for you. Don't just go off to a new class without saying anything or we shall start looking for you and that wastes everybody's time.

Oh yes, one very important thing, food. When it's fine, we shall eat outside and that means you have to collect your own picnic lunch from the dining room. Don't expect your group leader to collect it for you. You'll find a picnic box with your name on it. Then in the evening we organize a barbecue and each group takes it in turn to cook for the whole camp so...

TAPESCRIPT 5

V1 Hi there everyone and it's time again for Radio 749 Shop Window. And our number, if you don't already know it, is double three - five - seven - eight. If you have anything to sell, then ring in during the programme and we'll see what we can do to help you. And our first caller is on the line. Isabel, hi there, Isabel! And what have you got to sell?

V2 Oh, hello, Rod. Um I've got a dress. A long dress, actually, in pale pink silk. I've only worn it once and it seems a pity to just leave it in the wardrobe. It originally cost £500 but I'm only asking £200 for it. It's size 40 and if people would like to ring me they're welcome to come and try it on.

V1 And your number, Isabel?

V2 Oh, right. 491268.

V1 Many thanks and on to our next caller who is...?

V3 Tony Banks. I've got a radio cassette player I want to sell. It's only a few months old and it's a really good one. They cost over a hundred pounds in the shops. This one's red and I want £65 for it, but I'm open to offers! I'm not on the phone but you can call round any day after six o'clock. And I live at 21 Walker Street. So don't all rush!

V1 Thank you, Tony, and our third caller is on the line and it's Ted Jones. Right, Ted, what are you wanting to sell?

V4 Well, I've got a real bargain. It's a mountain bike - in brilliant condition, blue and gold - and it's hardly been ridden. It'd cost a fortune to buy new and I'm willing to sell it for £340 cash. Ring me on my work number - that's 73155 any time and you can ride it home. But you'll have to ring straight away if you're interested because...

TAPESCRIPT 6

V1 Hello there, Mrs. Murray.

V2 Ah, good morning, Mr. Horner. I was hoping to see you.

V1 Always happy to see a good customer. What can I do for you?

V2 Well, I'm not very happy with this new car which I bought last month.

V1 We've never had any complaints before about that model. It's one of the best cars on the road. I drive one myself, you know. Never had anything wrong with it.

V2 Well, I'm having problems trying to start mine. Every morning it's the same thing. And I've been late for work because of it.

V1 Leaving it out at night are you, eh? I expect it's getting damp.

V2 No, I never leave it out at night. I put it away in the garage as soon as I get home from work. It's really annoying. There must be something wrong with the engine.

V1 Well, I suppose we'd better have a look at it for you. Bring it in next week and...

V2 I'd like you to look at it as soon as possible, Mr. Horner. I didn't expect all this inconvenience with a new car.

V1 Well, we're very busy this week. Why don't you bring it in early tomorrow morning and I'll get one of the lads to look at it? But you'll need to leave it all day because he'll have to drive it around a bit.

V2 In that case, can you lend me a car for the day, please? I can't manage all day without transport.

V1 Well, I don't know. We only lend out cars for the day to customers who are having theirs repaired.

V2 But I am!

V1 We don't know there's anything wrong with it yet.

V2 But I wouldn't be bringing it in if it was perfectly all right, would I?!

V1 Look, I can't make any promises, Mrs. Murray. Come and have a word with me tomorrow morning and I'll see what can be done.

V2 Very well, Mr. Horner.

TAPESCRIPT 7

V1 ...and at this point in the programme, we come to our recommendation of the week. If you are looking for a weekend break, why not pay a visit to Ternmouth? I know that for most of us Ternmouth is a large city with heavy industry, the second biggest port in the country and hardly the place you would think of going to for a quiet weekend break. But hidden away are all kinds of exciting places and here's Julia to tell us more.

V2 Most of us know Ternmouth as the place we drive through to catch the ferry when we're going on holiday and we've probably never thought of stopping there. Well, a few minutes from the ferry terminal is the main shopping street. A walk along this street and you come across all kinds of inexpensive shops: clothes boutiques, craft shops, bookshops, specialist food shops and more.

And if you're looking for somewhere to eat, you couldn't wish for more choice. Some of the fish restaurants are the best I've ever eaten in. The menus are clearly advertised outside each restaurant so you know exactly what you're paying for. The fish is fresh, usually caught that same day.

Some of the restaurants are built into the sea wall and overlook the harbour. You will find they serve drinks and hot meals throughout the day.

So where to stay? There are plenty of hotels and they vary in price. If you're looking for just bed and breakfast, I'd recommend going for one of the small, cheaper hotels in the old town. If you stay on a bed and breakfast basis - most of them don't have a restaurant anyway - then you can take all your other meals in different places in town, which is great fun.

If you're looking for something with a little more luxury, then I'd suggest one of the cliff-top hotels. High up and hidden behind trees are two or three very grand hotels offering all the comforts you would expect, with their own swimming pools as well. However, there are no buses to this area so you'll need your own transport from the city centre. Parking is no problem and in the busy season some of the hotels run their own taxi service.

Now, for those of you interested in visiting Ternmouth, I'd recommend ringing the tourist office for further details. They'll also send you up-to-date information. Have a pencil ready and I'll give you the phone number; double two-zero-eight-one-six.

We'll give you the number again at the end of the programme, but if you do decide to spend a...

TAPESCRIPT 8

V Good morning, everyone. Thank you for coming along. I'm afraid there is a serious matter which I am hoping we can clear up as soon as possible. Last night, someone broke into the staff room and a number of things are missing. I have already spoken to the police and I trust things will go no further. The police believe that whoever is responsible for the theft is probably a member of this college.

Now, the things that are missing. First of all, a valuable clock which was presented to the college over a hundred years ago has disappeared. The clock cannot easily be sold as it has the name of the college on the front and would immediately be recognized. A painting of the college by Arnolfini has also been stolen, and again this would be easily recognized as it shows the main college buildings. Now, whoever took these objects also broke open the cupboard in the staff room and took some antique glasses, eight altogether. These were given to the college many years ago by another director. They could easily get broken and although they are insured they could not be replaced. I'm glad to say the bottles of drink were not removed.

Not surprisingly, both the TV and video recorder have been taken. But perhaps most worrying of all, is the fact that the end-of-term examination papers have been stolen from the filing cabinet. If these

papers cannot be marked, everyone in the college will suffer. Without these papers there can be no results, and without results there can be no jobs for those of you who have been offered jobs which depend on these results. Now if you can help, if you have seen or heard anything which...

TAPESCRIPT 9

V1 Karl, have you got the list of people we're inviting to the party?

V2 Well, it's the usual crowd plus the couple from next door.

V1 Oh no, not them, they're so boring.

V2 Look, Sally, I know. But they'll guess we're having a party because of the noise and in any case we asked them last time.

V1 Oh, all right. What about food and drink then?

V2 Well, it's the usual arrangement. We'll provide the food and everyone will bring along something to drink.

V1 Sounds good to me. What're we eating?

V2 I don't know. I've been so busy I haven't done anything about it yet.

V1 How about salads - you know different sorts of salads?

V2 We did that last time. I think we should do something different this time,

V1 What about that chicken thing we had when we were on holiday?

V2 You mean that chicken and rice with strawberries and grapes and stuff?

V1 Yeah, I can't remember what it was called. It was really nice!

V2 I didn't like it that much. I don't like chicken with things like fruit. No, I'll think about it later today and look up a few recipes.

V1 OK. Music? Shall I ask Yusef to bring some of his cassettes?

V2 Well, how about getting a video for a change?

V1 A video? You mean all sit round and watch a video?

V2 Why not? We could hire a really good movie.

V1 Well, I don't see any point in having a party in that case!

V2 All right. It was just an idea but it doesn't matter. Forget it.

V1 Honestly, Karl, you do have some funny ideas at times!

TAPESCRIPT 10

V Good afternoon, everyone. My name's Richard Parry and I'm the school director. I do hope you have all had a good journey, although I'm sure you must be feeling rather tired. No doubt you are looking forward to meeting the families you're going to be staying with during the next month. Now, please listen carefully to the following arrangements as the various families are waiting in groups to meet you.

If your surname - your family name that is - begins with the letter A to F, your host family will be waiting for you in this hall. At the end of the meeting, you should wait behind in here. Now, for those of you whose name begins with G to L - you should go downstairs, not upstairs, but downstairs to the dining room. When you get there, make sure you go to the far end of the room by the drinks machine. That's important as people whose names begin with a letter from M to R should also go downstairs and wait at the opposite end of the dining room near the doors into the garden. And the final group - those of you with names from S to Z, must go out of this hall, past the office to the car park - (where the coach stopped when you arrived) all right? - out to where the cars are parked by the main gate and your families will be waiting there.

Just a few more things before you go, please. Tomorrow night there will be an introductory party with your teachers. We hope you will all come. There'll be food and drink, games and music and, if you play a musical instrument, let us know as we need some more musicians! Or, if you would like to join in the entertainment - perhaps you sing or dance - come along early and help the teachers prepare the programme.

During the day, your family will show you around the town. They'll also tell you which bus to catch so you can get to school each day and they'll answer all your questions about where things are, like

the banks, the shops, the post office and so on. But my office staff are always willing to help with difficulties over travel or visas, for example.

If you haven't paid your school fees - and some of you haven't - will you please do so by this time next week. I realize some of you may need to change money and will need time to go to the bank, which is why we give you seven days. If there are any problems then please come and see me. And finally, food. Very important, as I'm sure you'll agree. We do offer a small choice at lunch time. All your other meals are taken with your family. However, if you have a special request, within reason, and you tell our chef what it is, she will do her best to prepare it for you. You may need to give her the recipe, but she's an excellent cook and in the past has cooked all kinds of different food. Now if you have any questions, then...

TAPESCRIPT 11

V1 ...and today sees the start of the Bampton Weekend Festival. Non-stop fun and entertainment for the whole family from Friday evening through to late night Sunday. And here's Rebecca with the programme details, so have a pencil ready.

V2 There's so much happening this weekend that I'm afraid I can't give you details about everything. However, I'll tell you about some of the main things and you can pick up a detailed programme from the Festival Office in town. The weekend starts with a parade this evening at nineteen hundred hours leaving from the Town Hall steps and finishing up at the sports stadium. For those of you who enjoy good music, there's a concert in Alice Park at twenty thirty hours given by the Bampton Youth Band conducted by Ray Watson. Seats are limited but there's plenty of standing space.

Another main attraction of the evening is a demonstration by the emergency services on the field beside the sports stadium. You can watch the skills of various rescue teams as they demonstrate how to save people from a burning building. Exciting stuff, so I'm told. You can buy tickets at the gates when they open at twenty hundred hours and car parking is free.

On Saturday morning, there's a children's road race for children who are ten to fourteen years old. If you want your child to enter, you must collect an entry form from the Festival office and hand it in at the start of the race. Once your child has filled in the form, make sure that they get an adult's signature - either their teacher, Mum or Dad or a neighbour - anyone so long as they're over eighteen. Everyone in the race must be in the Town Hall Square by ten on Saturday morning at the latest, as that's when the race begins. The course is two kilometres long and the roads will be closed while everyone is running. Later on in the morning there's a competition to find Bampton's best entertainer who...

TAPESCRIPT 12

V1 Hello. 894755.

V2 Is that Mrs. Enright?

V1 Yes, speaking.

V2 This is Mr. Jameson from the Bed Shop.

V1 Oh hello, Mr. Jameson.

V2 I'm sorry to trouble you, Mrs. Enright, but I wonder if you could let us have your payment for the beds which we delivered to you two months ago. It's rather a large sum of money, as you know. They were expensive beds...

V1 But it's been paid, Mr. Jameson!

V2 Urn, I think you'll find that it hasn't.

V1 But I paid it myself. About a week after the beds arrived, I came into your store.

V2 And do you remember how you paid it? By cheque, was it?

V1 No, most unusually for me, I actually had enough cash with me. I had some foreign money left over from my holiday so I changed it and decided to use that. Normally I would have used my credit card.

V2 And you paid this into our accounts office?

V1 Of course! I remember the clerk being surprised at all the cash. She said she'd never had a bill paid like that before! She laughed at the fact that I had all the notes and coins in a little bag.

V2 This is very odd. The clerk doesn't remember the bill being paid and...

V1 But that's ridiculous!

V2 Well, if it was paid you'll have a receipt, so if you wouldn't mind coming into the store and bringing that with you, I'm sure...

V1 But it's two months ago. I haven't kept the receipt. Why would I keep it once I'd paid for everything? I've been a customer of yours for years and nothing like this has ever happened before.

V2 Now please, Mrs. Enright, don't upset yourself. I'm sure we can sort this out. Can I ask you to come into the shop as soon as you can? I don't want to call in the police. I'd like to sort this out personally if I can. I'll have another word with our clerk and ask our bank to look at...

TAPESCRIPT 13

V1 ...and now at 9.00 a.m., we come to our weekend travel check with Polly Burton,

V2 Good morning. And after a week which has been problem-free, I'm afraid there are difficulties ahead for some of you planning to travel this weekend. However, the weather forecast is for less rain, so that's something.

First of all, for those of you travelling into London. There has been a crash on the M4 motorway and police say that long queues of cars are building up. You should try to leave the motorway at exit number 3, and take another route using one of the main roads into the capital.

In the centre of London, a lorry has lost its load of bottles while crossing London Bridge. Police warn that there is a lot of broken glass not just on the road but on the pavements as well, and it will take a few hours before everything has been cleared up. If you can, you should avoid walking or driving over London Bridge until after midday.

If you are planning on travelling by train over the weekend, checking train times with your local station is essential before leaving home. There is a lot of engineering work and although most services are normal, some journeys may take longer than usual.

Now for those of you flying from Manchester airport and hoping to leave your car at the airport car park: be prepared for delays, or better still, leave your car at home. Part of the underground car park is being rebuilt at the moment so only half the usual car park spaces are in use. You may arrive to find that there is no space at all! So do try to use public transport to reach the airport.

We have also been told that university students in Birmingham are planning to march through the city centre this afternoon to protest against rent increases. This means that the main shopping streets will be closed to private traffic from noon, and police expect the march to last at least two hours. If you are planning on shopping in Birmingham city centre you may prefer to travel into the city by bus.

And finally for those of you using the M6 motorway. The motorway police are asking motorists to watch for signs telling them to reduce speed. There is thick fog on some sections of the M6 which is not likely to clear before mid-morning. It rained heavily during the night and the motorway can be dangerous if you are driving too fast and suddenly run into fog. You have been listening to...

TAPESCRIPT 14

V ...and now we come to the part of the programme where we recommend where to stay. So have pencil and paper ready and at the end of the programme I'll give you addresses and telephone numbers. I'll also be giving fax numbers, although faxing a reservation is usually more expensive.

As we mentioned earlier, if you're looking for a hotel on the lakeside, we recommend Hotel Flora, which is beautifully situated. Each room has TV and radio, its own bathroom and prices include a buffet breakfast. Lunch and dinner cost extra but, as there are lots of eating places along the lakeside, you'll probably want to explore those. Do reserve accommodation early, however, as the hotel is very popular in the summer season.

Hotel Flora is quite expensive, so if you're looking for something a little cheaper, then try the Gold Cross Hotel. This is a family-owned business. The hotel, which was originally a small school, only has sixteen rooms but all the rooms have their own shower. Prices are for accommodation only, but

there is a dining room where you can have a good breakfast at a reasonable price. As this hotel is in the centre of town, there is no parking area, although there is an underground car park not far away where you can leave a car overnight for a small fee.

If you want a really modern hotel try the Hotel Continental. This is a large luxury hotel where guests can swim in a heated pool - wait for it - on the hotel roof! It also has an excellent restaurant which is famous for its desserts. All the rooms have TV, radio, fridge and mini-bar. If you want a room with a view of the mountains then you'll be charged extra. In my opinion, though, it's worth it. You can sit on your balcony and watch the sun slip down behind...

TAPESCRIPT 15

V1 Hi, I'm home.

V2 Hi. Did you remember to get the tickets?

V1 Well, I remembered, but they were sold out.

V2 Oh no, I was really looking forward to it. It's the last night that play is on.

V1 I know. We should have booked last week. Anyway, I'm sure there'll be another chance to see it. The thing is, what do we do now? Shall we go out for a meal?

V2 No. We did that last weekend.

V1 What about a concert?

V2 I never see the point in paying to go to a concert. I mean you can buy tapes and CDs and listen at home or on the radio.

V1 But then you can get a video of a film, so I don't understand your argument.

V2 Yes, but you can never get the video until a long time after the film has come out. It's a waste of money going to a concert.

V1 It's not. I love seeing a live performance. There's always such a fantastic feeling in the audience, such an atmosphere.

V2 We could go and see my aunt. We said we'd call in last week and we didn't have time.

V1 I did not finish work early so that we could go and see one of your relations. How about going down to the sports centre? I could do with some exercise and...

V2 I don't feel the least bit energetic. I've had a very hard day and the last thing I want is to run around.

V1 All right. But so far you haven't suggested anything other than a family visit. I think we should stay in and watch television if we can't agree what else to do. There might be a good film on.

V2 OK. But another time, let's plan ahead and make sure we get tickets for things we want to see.

TAPESCRIPT 16

V Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. This is Bob, your entertainments officer for the day. If I could have your attention for a few minutes, I'd like to tell you what's on today's programme.

First off, for those of you who are feeling energetic, the keep fit class meets on the lower deck in twenty minutes at nine hundred hours. If you haven't been along before, why not come along and join in some gentle exercise in the ship's gym? However, for those of you feeling more energetic, this morning's jogging session will be taken by Jim and he'll be starting out from the games room on C deck at nine thirty. Please make sure you are wearing trainers and light clothes for both these activities.

This morning's talk will be given by the ship's doctor in the main dining room and begins at eleven hundred hours. It is called 'You and Your Lifestyle' and Dr. Northam will be asking each of you to fill in your own personal health questionnaire at the start of the talk. This will help you and Dr. Northam to discuss various aspects of your own individual lifestyles which you might like to change or improve. It promises to be an interesting and entertaining hour.

If you missed yesterday's competitions in the swimming pool, then come along this afternoon at fifteen hundred hours for more fun and games. You don't need to be able to swim and it's one way of keeping cool as it looks to be a really clear cloudless day, unlike yesterday, when you probably needed an extra sweater!

Now, on to this evening, and there's a change to the advertised film programme. Starting in the ship's cinema at twenty hundred hours - not twenty-one hundred as advertised - is the classic movie The Singing Moon. There are no tickets for this event, but as seats are rather limited, you're advised to come along early.

And then, straight after the movie, for the night owls amongst you, is the late-night disco. If you have a special record request, why not hand it in to me during the day and I'll do my best to make sure it's played at tonight's disco, which starts at twenty-three hundred hours and goes on until - well, who knows? - whenever you decide and that's late, late, late... but we'll let you go to bed before breakfast...

TAPESCRIPT 17

V ...so congratulations to last week's winner, who will shortly be receiving the top twenty classical compact discs. And now on to the competition spot of the week. Make sure you've got a pen or pencil ready so you can write down the details. And make sure you're near a phone so you can ring in. Right.

This week we're offering ten prizes, so there's a chance for ten people to win two free tickets for the Laser Show at the International Football Stadium. It's absolutely brilliant so if you want to be there on April 23rd, all you have to do is answer three questions and then ring us on 0151 66438.

You must have all three answers before you ring in. Then you will be asked for your name and address, your telephone number and your age. The first five correct callers will each receive two tickets, so you can take a friend with you, or your mum or dad or your grandma! The usual twelve lines will be open at the end of the programme, so give us a ring as soon as you know the answers. Please don't write in to the programme with your answers. If you can't get through the first time, then keep trying. But, and it's a big but, you can only make one call and, in order to win the two tickets, your three answers must be completely correct. OK then? Got your pencils? Good luck - and here is the first question: who said, 'If you want to...'

TAPESCRIPT 18

V1 I don't know about you, Tanya, but I'm still hungry.

V2 No, I'm fine. It was a good meal. Rather expensive though.

V1 More than rather! I thought they charged far too much for what we got.

V2 But if you want to eat out somewhere good, you have to be prepared to pay quite a lot. It's not just the food you're paying for. You pay for the surroundings, the service, the live music - even the fresh flowers on the table. It's all those things which make it such an enjoyable evening.

V1 I suppose so. But I think it'd be better to buy something really special and eat it at home.

V2 Oh yes! And who does the cooking?

V1 I'm always ready to help.

V2 That's not the point. I want to be able to enjoy a relaxing evening and that means eating out and...

V1 And wasting money. Just think what we could have bought if we'd stayed at home.

V2 But it's not as much fun! I loved the music.

V1 Well, I just found it embarrassing. I hated it when the violinist stood right beside me. I didn't know where to look.

V2 I know.

V1 Well, you didn't help. You kept smiling at him!

V2 Oh come on, Bob. What d'you expect? He's got to earn his living. It must be really difficult to play for people who behave as if they can't see you!

V1 Well, I was there to eat. If I wanted to go to a concert...

V2 I know, you'd have bought tickets. Well - we won't go there again. We'll try that new place next time. The service was awfully slow - we were there about four hours, you know.

V1 Now, there I would agree with you. That's probably why I'm hungry. It's time for the next meal!

TAPESCRIPT 19

This is the Merseyside National Trust Tour Information Centre. Unfortunately the office is closed at the moment but information about tours follows this message. All tours are organised by the National Trust, a charity which aims to look after buildings of historical importance in Britain.

Tour of 20 Forthlin Road

The small house at 20 Forthlin Road, Liverpool was the family home of Sir Paul McCartney of the famous group The Beatles. The house was bought by Paul McCartney's parents in the 1950s and it was here that he and his brother Michael McCartney grew up. The house has now been bought by The National Trust. It is open to the public on Wednesdays and Saturdays from April to September and on Saturdays only from October to March.

A minibus to the house leaves from the Albert Docks four times daily on these days. Members of the National Trust pay £2.50 to cover the minibus trip. Tickets for non-members are £5.50 for adults and £2.80 for children and as well as transport to the house, this price includes an introductory video which you can watch on entry to the house as well as a recorded description of the house which you can listen to as you walk around. There is also a small shop at the house where souvenirs and gifts can be bought. Visitors are asked to note that refreshments are not available at the house.

Visitors to the house will be able to see much of the original furniture on the ground and first floors, together with many photographs of John, Paul, George and Ringo in the early days of The Beatles. During their tour visitors can listen to a recorded account of how Paul taught himself to play the guitar as a teenager and can stand in the small front room where Paul and John wrote the first Beatles hit song 'Love Me Do'. They can also hear recordings of the songs themselves and of friends and neighbours of The Beatles talking about their memories.

Visitors are reminded that all handbags and cameras must be left at the entrance to the house, and that they are not permitted to take photographs inside the house. Wheelchair users can visit most of the ground floor of the house, but will not be able to visit the bedrooms on the first floor.

Thank you for calling us and we hope you will enjoy your visit.

TAPESCRIPT 20

Welcome to 'Improve your English' ... and today we're going to look at reading, but not the sort you do at school in your English classes. Instead we'll be looking at some books you can read on your own at home, maybe in the evening or at weekends. In fact this sort of reading for pleasure is one of the best ways to improve your English – your vocabulary and grammar too – without even thinking about it. But the most important thing is to choose the right book. That means finding a book about something that interests you personally – if you don't like historical novels in your own language, for example, you probably won't enjoy them in English either. Now these books are specially written for students at different levels of English so you need to find the right level for you. In fact it's a good idea to choose a book that seems a bit easy, then you can read it quickly without having to worry about looking up lots of words in the dictionary. If you choose something too difficult, you'll probably never manage to finish it.

So let's look at three of the latest books. The first one is a thriller and it's called 'Look Behind You'. It takes place in Scotland. The hero is Bruce, a computer science student. One night he sees a murder in a crowded street. But no one believes him. Then he starts getting strange messages on his computer. I won't tell you what happens next, but I promise you won't stop reading until you get to the end.

If you like science fiction, you might like to try 'Just in Time'. The heroine, Mara, is a teenager who lives in the year 2090. The population of the world is dying because there isn't enough food, and scientists send a message to outer space asking for help. But when the visitors from space arrive, they come as enemies, not friends, and only Mara knows the secret that can stop them destroying the world completely.

And finally, a love story. Annie is an American girl working in a restaurant in Italy. She falls in love with Pietro whose family owns the restaurant. But Pietro's mother's not happy about her son

marrying an American. Then Annie's old schoolfriend comes on the scene, with surprising results. 'Chocolate Kisses' is an unusual love story which I'm sure you'll enjoy.

TAPESCRIPT 21

K: This restaurant's really nice, Peter, I don't know why I've never been here before. I've walked past it lots of times.

P: Oh, I come here quite often. The food's really good and it's quite reasonable. And you can usually get a place quite easily at lunchtime.

K: Mmm.

P: And it's no smoking, which I like. It really spoils my meal when people smoke in restaurants.

K: Me too! I'm really pleased more and more restaurants don't allow it. Anyway, I suppose we'd better have a look at the menu. I haven't got that much time as I've got to be back at work in an hour.

P: Sure ... now, let's see ... well, I think I'll just have the main course – I'll have the fish because I don't cook fish at home very often.

K: OK ... actually I'm quite hungry, so I think I'll have the beef with rice.

P: You really should try the fish, you know. I had it the last time I was here and I really enjoyed it. They cook it very simply, just with lemon.

K: I don't like fish when I'm not by the sea – I never believe it's really fresh.

P: I've never had a problem here.

K: Oh, I'm sure it's fine. But I had some bad fish once and I haven't really liked fish since then.

P: I know what you mean. I got ill once on holiday when I ate an omelette that had a bad egg in ... and I couldn't touch eggs for years afterwards. It really spoiled my holiday too. So you're having the beef as your main course?

K: Yes, I think I'll have a starter too ... the soup looks nice.

P: OK then, I'll call a waiter. The service's usually quite fast here so you should be able to get back ...

TAPESCRIPT 22

K: Coming for a coffee, Jim?

J: I've got a driving lesson.

K: Oh, how are they going? Booked your test yet?

J: No ...

K: But you've been learning quite a time, haven't you?

J: Yes ... I just get really nervous once I'm behind the wheel. I think it's because I was in a car crash once, when I was a child ...

K: Mmmm.

J: I was really scared ... luckily no-one was hurt, but I've never forgotten it. And anyway, I'm not all that keen on my driving teacher actually ...

K: Oh?

J: He's just not all that good. He goes on and on talking when I'm trying to concentrate.

K: What, instructions and things?

J: Well, sometimes, but usually stuff that's nothing to do with driving. But it must be an awful job, stuck in a car all day with hopeless drivers like me ...

K: You wouldn't be hopeless with a decent teacher. The one I had, she just sat there in the passenger seat, she hardly said anything – but when she did, you listened.

J: Anyway, I've paid in advance and I've still got ten hours. So I'm stuck with him now. And hopefully I'll be ready to take my test then ... but I honestly don't think so.

K: Well, what about if I went out with you? I mean we could just find a quiet road somewhere and drive around ...

J: Yes, but I haven't got a car.

K: We could use mine.

J: Honestly, Kate, that's really nice of you, but I'd feel awful if I did anything to it. I wouldn't be able to relax at all.
 K: That's a point. Well, you should do something. You could tell them you want to change teachers.
 J: But how am I going to tell him?
 K: You don't have to. Just ring up the driving school. Go on, I'll do it if you don't want to.
 J: Yes ... well, maybe ... OK, I'll ring them.
 K: Do it!

TAPESCRIPT 23

N: What did you think of the film?
 J: I don't know ... I usually like action movies, but I'm not so sure about this one.
 N: Well it certainly wasn't boring ... not at the end anyway. There was so much action!
 J: The last part was great, yes. That final scene with the fishing boat in the storm ...
 N: Yeah, you felt as if you were right in the middle of it – as if one of the waves was going to crash down on top of you.
 J: I know that really big wave at the end ... that was good.
 N: Mmm. But apart from that bit, I didn't find it all that believable.
 J: No I didn't like the first part much. It wasn't until about three quarters of the way through the film that anything actually happened. In fact, I nearly fell asleep once near the beginning.
 N: Yes, I noticed. But I agree, yes. And the first scenes, with the fishermen on shore and all their relationships with one another – who liked and who didn't ... I didn't know what was going on at all.
 J: I know it was supposed to be a true story, but I think the people all seemed the same, and to be honest, I didn't really care what happened to them.
 N: And I kept thinking, you know, these fishermen, we were meant to feel sorry for them when the storm came, but actually fishermen nowadays, they have all sorts of special weather forecast information. Why didn't they just listen to the radio or something? Then they'd never have gone out to the sea ...
 J: Yes, they could have saved themselves a whole load of trouble!
 N: Well, look at today's forecast – did you see it on the television this morning? Bright and sunny, with some clouds later in the day.
 J: Huh. Well, it's not actually raining yet, but I'm glad I brought my umbrella, all the same.

TAPESCRIPT 24

Welcome to *Radio North* and *What's On This Weekend*. And this weekend, why not pay a visit to the Chelford summer festival? As usual, it will be held on the second weekend in July, and this year's festival is going to be very special as it's the tenth anniversary. It will start on Friday afternoon, that's Friday the 7th, and finish on Saturday evening, July 8th.

So on Friday afternoon our very own Jody Player from *Radio North* will be in Chelford market place to open the festival. You've heard her introducing *Songs of the Week* on the radio for the past two years – now's your chance to see what she looks like! There will also be speeches from local people, including the well-known actress Mandy George, and music and fun for everyone, from 4.00 to 7.00 p.m.

After that the action moves to the village hall where there will be a buffet meal at only £6.00 each followed by a quiz night – you have the chance to win a free weekend for two in a luxury hotel in London as the main prize, and other wonderful prizes include free membership of the local sports club and free weekly cinema tickets for a whole year – imagine, seeing a different film every weekend for a whole year for nothing! So if you're feeling lucky, book for the meal and quiz night now.

On Saturday there will be a funfair on the sports field with lots for the children to do, and there will also be stalls selling home-made food including the famous Chelford lemon curd. "Curd" is an old name for cream cheese, but lemon curd isn't actually made of cheese at all – it's just eggs, lemon and

sugar cooked together until they make a sort of jam. You buy it in jars and can eat it on bread or with cake – it's traditional English food.

In the afternoon from 2.00 to 5.00 there will be sports competitions and games, and then in the evening there will be a special dinner with meat cooked over an open fire, salads and baked potatoes, and an ice-cream dessert with five different varieties including strawberry, orange and chocolate. The meal costs £8.00 per person and as you eat, you can listen to Joe Stanton's old time band. Then, if you have any energy left, there will be a disco with live music from local group *The Shout* until midnight.

TAPESCRIPT 25

Hello, everyone, and I'd like to welcome you all here for your holiday with Ski Holidays Unlimited. I'm your tour leader and my name's Pieter - that's PIETER - and I'm here to make sure you don't have any problems. In fact I'm sure you're all going to have a wonderful time - we've got perfect snow conditions this week - but while you're all here I'd just like to go over a few safety rules. First of all, and the most important rule - never, ever go skiing alone. If you do and you fall or injure yourself, you're in trouble. Always make sure there's at least another person with you - preferably more. And if you're skiing with friends who maybe aren't as good as you, don't encourage them to do more than they're happy with. Skiing should be safe and fun for everyone in the group.

Now, as I said, we've got very good snow conditions this week, but things can change quickly and if the snow starts to melt some ski runs may be closed for safety reasons. So please don't try to ski there as this can put both you and other people in danger. I'm sure I don't need to tell you that when you're up on the mountain you must have warm clothing. But at the same time the sun can be very strong up here, so make sure you have sun-cream for your face so that you don't get burnt. And finally, even if you're having a wonderful time, remember to allow yourself time to get off the mountain before dark, or you could be in real trouble.

Right, I'll be here in the hotel reception every morning from 9.30 if you have any problems or questions and in the meantime - happy skiing.

TAPESCRIPT 26

JIM: Megan – I thought you must be ill. You missed the class.

MEGAN: Yeah, I had to go to the dentist.

J: Yeah, well actually quite a few people were away. I think a lot of people have got colds. It was a pity because Mrs Bleikdale was telling us about those talks we have to give.

M: What talks?

J: You know, she said at the beginning of term. We have to give a talk with a partner about a book we've read. The first one's next week ... next Wednesday.

M: Oh, I don't remember her telling us anything about that.

J: She did, right on the first day. You were there!

M: Anyway, at least I won't have to do it next week 'cos I wasn't there today.

J: Er ... don't be too sure about that.

M: What?

J: Yeah, well, I said I'd do it first 'cos I'd rather get it out of the way, and then no-one else wanted to do it, so then Mrs Bleikdale suggested you ... and I didn't think you'd mind so I said OK, I'd tell you.

M: Oh Jim – and I've got a maths test on Friday!

J: So have I. Don't worry. It's only a ten-minute talk, after all.

M: Well, what do we have to do exactly?

J: I said. It's just a ten-minute talk about a book.

M: What, any book?

J: I suppose so.

M: So we just tell the story?

J: Well ... and she said we have to decide whether we'd recommended it and why ...

M: Well, that depends on the person, doesn't it? Anyway, I suppose we'd better choose a book. I dunno ... you like thrillers, don't you?

J: Well, I used to, but I haven't read any for a while. Anyway, we want something we both like.

M: Well, I read this really good book recently called *Northern Lights* – it's a sort of mixture of history and magic and travel.

J: Oh, yes, my brother says that's great – he's just reading it – but it's long.

M: Go on, you read fast. I'd really like to do that – get it from your brother for the weekend. It's going to rain all weekend anyway.

J: OK, so we'll go with that.

TAPESCRIPT 27

I = Interviewer, H = Helen Sharman

I: This week sees the publication of *Seize the Moment* – an autobiography written by Helen Sharman, Britain's first woman in space. Helen Sharman, how did you become an astronaut – or as the Russians have it – a cosmonaut?

H: Well, believe it or not I just answered an ad which said 'Astronaut wanted' and I was chosen out of 13,000 or so people who applied for the job.

I: But what were you doing before then? Were you involved in space exploration, in any way?

H: Hardly, unless working on Mars bars counts as working in space exploration.

I: Mars bars? Chocolate Mars bars?

H: Yes, the ice-cream Mars bar, to be precise. You see, I was a research assistant for Mars, the chocolate makers. Nothing special really.

I: So you had a very ordinary nine-to-five job.

H: More or less, yes.

I: Helen, you've just published your autobiography called *Seize the Moment* and you say in the first pages that you had a very ordinary upbringing.

H: Yes, my background is quite unremarkable, just like hundreds of ... hundreds of thousands of British people.

I: How old were you when you went into space?

H: I was just twenty seven. In 1991, that was.

I: And how does one become an astronaut after making chocolates?

H: I was actually a research scientist, but we were given 18 months training in Russia before going into space.

I: And did the experience change you in any way?

H: Well, living in Russia at the time showed me what was important. Before that, I was on a reasonable salary. I was single, had no family to take care of, and I wanted to earn more money. I wanted to own a bigger flat and a faster car – that kind of thing.

I: And Russia changed all that?

H: That's right. I went to Russia and people there didn't have flats or cars, so they didn't try to get bigger or faster ones. They had families and friends. That's what was important to them.

I: And space? How has that changed you?

H: Well, being in space, you look back on the Earth and you haven't got your hi-fi in the space craft, your washing machine or your microwave. You don't need them, you don't really miss them.

I: So you've become more easy-going?

H: Yes, I think I have.

I: Tell me, Helen. What did you talk about while you were up there? You were in space for a week, right?

H: Yes, we talked about family and friends. That confirmed to me what was important in life. To me, money now isn't important, but without people ...

I: Isn't this a rather ordinary conclusion to come to after a week amongst the stars?

H: I'm a very ordinary astronaut. Most astronauts are just ordinary people. You're chosen because you can fit into a team.

I: What else does a modern astronaut need?

H: You need a sense of humour, and I suppose you have to be pretty tough to get past the training. We're not like the early astronauts. They had to be very brave because they were often going into space alone. I was just one of a number of ordinary people who were given this wonderful opportunity.

I: Helen Sharman, thank you for being with us. *Seize the Moment* is published by Gollancz at £14.99

...

TAPESCRIPT 28

1. **M = man, S = Sylvia**

M: Eh, love, do you know what day it is today?

S: It's Monday of course, the worst day of the week.

M: No, I don't mean that. I mean do you know what date it is?

S: What is this? – some kind of memory test?

M: Sylvia, do you know that tomorrow is our wedding anniversary? Today's the fifth of May and tomorrow we will have been married for thirty-five years!

S: Well, you surprise me! It must be the first time you've remembered in years!

2. **C = coalminer**

C: Well, in fact, next month, I'll be celebrating, if that's the word for it, thirty years down the coal mine. I'll have been working down the pit for thirty whole years! But I'll be retiring soon, and I'll be spending much more time at home. Then I can start doing all those things I've always wanted to do, but never had time for – you know how it is. One thing I am sure I'll be doing more of is spending a bit more time with my grandchildren. Yes, that's something to celebrate – I've got two of them now

...

3. **R = radio presenter**

R: Before we go, I'd just like to remind you of a programme we're recording on Monday the eighth of August at the International Festival of Photography. We'll be inviting you to bring along your favourite photographs from all those forgotten old photograph albums that you've probably got hidden away in the attic or forgotten at the bottom of a drawer. If you think or hope they are worth exhibiting in public, and might even be award-winning material, come along to the programme. Our guest experts, some of them well-known photographers, will be joining us to decide which photos are the best. There will be lots of valuable prizes so don't forget!

4. **M = man, W = woman**

W: Aren't you ready yet? I thought you said we were going to meet Bill and Helen at 8.30? They'll be waiting outside in the freezing cold!

M: No, they won't. They won't have got there yet. In fact they won't be starting out till a quarter past, because Bill's got to go and get the car back from somewhere or other. They won't be getting there before nine at least.

W: Well, I've been ready since half past seven! You could have let me know ...

5. **I = interviewer, M = man**

I: ... if you can spare a minute, we're conducting a public opinion survey on how people feel about cloning. You will have heard that some scientists are planning to clone human beings. In fact, they claim they will have done it by the end of the year. In your opinion, is this desirable?

M: Generally speaking I am suspicious of any form of genetic engineering ... though people do talk about there being quite a few benefits associated with genetic engineering, in terms of health and dealing with certain diseases, or even solving the world's food problems. However, that doesn't mean scientists should be allowed to make human clones. Personally, I can't think of any good reasons for it. It's unnatural – nobody has the right to mess around with nature like that.

TAPESCRIPT 29

1. If you want to do something to improve your English but also want to have a good time playing football, you could do worse than try the Bobby Charlton Soccer School in Bristol. There are a

variety of courses designed for young people from 8-16 years old. It lasts three weeks and you also get an English course too. That's 25 hours a week of lessons – not a bad package, that.

2. B = boy G = girl

B: ... it's in London at the Camden Drama Centre.

G: What was the point of it?

B: Well, I did it to find out more about theatre; I am planning to do theatre studies at University, you see, and they teach useful skills like how to use your voice and making the most of your body language.

G: Sounds too much like hard work to me.

3. Well, there was a social programme as well, with visits to the theatre in the evening and visits to tourist sites in Barcelona – that was all on the free afternoons. It was supposed to be a speed-reading course to help you learn how to read more quickly and efficiently; that's what they said anyway. At the same time, it was a chance to get to know Barcelona and Spanish culture, but we spent most of the time learning how to use the computer, because a lot of the techniques they used involved special computer programmes; it was a bit of a waste of time for me, because I know how to use a computer, but I did enjoy the visits to the museums.

4. G = girl B = boy

G: There were about a hundred teenagers from all over the world.

B: What, in Stockholm?

G: Well, it wasn't really in Stockholm but in a small town about an hour's drive away near a beautiful lake in the forest.

B: I've always thought Scandinavia sounded pretty exotic.

G: It is. But I chose it because of the lessons in sculpture and painting mostly, but I also liked the idea of meeting people from different countries.

B: How did you all manage to communicate?

G: Well, hardly anyone spoke fluent Swedish and even the Swedes preferred to speak English!

5. It's a ... you know ... sort of combined holiday and training course, and as you said you were fed up doing the same thing in the summer, I thought you might like to join me. I'm going so I can get some practice as well to develop some new skills. They've got over a dozen courts so you can play all the time, and the trainers are all professional US basketball players – or used to be before they retired – and it's right down by the sea so you can cool off in the water after the hard sweat on the court. Think about it; it'd be great if we could go together.

6. G = girl S = secretary

G: Hello, I'm phoning about the French course. I saw the ad in the paper and I wrote you a letter but I haven't had a reply.

S: Which course were you interested in? The River Marne or the French Alps?

G: It's the second one, with the canoeing and mountain climbing, but as I hadn't heard from you I thought I'd try phoning.

S: I'm very sorry, we've had some operational problems recently, and some of the correspondence seems to have got mislaid.

G: Are there any places?

S: Well, the Alps has been very popular and is all booked up. There are some places on the River Marne course ...

TAPESCRIPT 30

1. The gas tank is empty.

2. We bought her a new pencil sharpener.

3. Only Toby went to the movie.

4. Raymond hates picnics.

5. The outdoor concert was called off due to the weather.

6. What do you think of my roommates?

7. By the time we get to the airport, the plane will have taken off.

8. The man weighed the package, checked the address, and stuck on the stamps.
9. It must be nice living so close to the recreation centre.
10. As soon as I arrived, the play began.
11. Professor Mendel always requires a lot of textbooks for her class.
12. They tried to find themselves a larger house.
13. You don't have to tell me if you don't feel like it.
14. Mandy fell asleep at seven p.m., exhausted from a full day of skiing.
15. Water is the best thing to drink when you're thirsty, don't you think?
16. What a great year you've had!
17. I have a full schedule on Tuesdays, and Gary does too.
18. Not one person at the rally saw the poster.
19. On the whole, I don't care for fish.
20. They had difficulty deciding which course to take.
21. Can you read the signpost from here?
22. Carla's used to American food by now.
23. He spoke so badly that everyone got up and left.
24. At first, many people didn't like that kind of music, but after a while it caught on.
25. Across the street is a park where we can eat our lunch.
26. If I had brought my check book, I would have paid by check.
27. Sam measured the flour, sugar, and spices and then mixed in the eggs.
28. Lynn left no stone unturned in her research, and handed in an excellent paper.
29. Every Thursday and Friday night stores are open late.
30. How embarrassing that must have been for you!
31. There are several entrances to this building, aren't there?
32. She threw the magazines into the wastebasket.
33. Little by little I'm beginning to understand physics.
34. She bought a new coffee table for her living room.
35. A barking dog kept me awake last night.
36. The work he did was incomplete.
37. Alan taught himself to type.
38. A friend is coming to visit me soon.
39. She doesn't intend to go on a vacation this month.
40. Let's do these math problems right after dinner.
41. Mary was disappointed in her new secretary.
42. This is the last time I'll have work done on this watch; next time I'll buy a new one.
43. We were told to get out of the abandoned building.
44. We don't expect Donna home until five.
45. The team is being sponsored by a local sporting goods store.
46. Carl wasn't satisfied with his haircut so he changed barbers.
47. Brian's basketball coach had ordered him to rest.
48. We can have the flowers sent to their house.
49. I'm getting through this German translation, little by little.
50. Because class participation is essential, enrollment will be limited to ten students.
51. I haven't received any letters from her, so she must be having a busy trip.
52. First we found the hammer, then the nails.
53. It's farther to the beach than I thought.
54. They haven't travelled to the South for ten years.
55. Shirley's place is always tidy.
56. For a cold, doctors often recommend that you rest and drink lots of fluids.
57. What a winter this has been!
58. Who told you classes were cancelled for tomorrow?
59. You live across the hall from me, don't you?

60. The building is on a beautiful site.
61. If it were only warmer!
62. If I'd had your address in Chicago, I would've written you before I came here.
63. When Sam dropped the glass, it shattered.
64. After Sue got her ticket punched, she could go on board.
65. That tennis match was a hard one, even for Bob.
66. Joe became ill at dinner and went back to the dormitory.
67. Dan can lift that trunk for you.
68. Becky will fill you in on what happened at the last meeting.
69. I got in and pushed the button for the fourth floor.
70. This seminar lasts an hour and a half.
71. The results were just announced by the selection committee.
72. She forgot to return the umbrella.
73. He made a mistake by not asking for a receipt.
74. Is it ever good to be back!
75. The drugstore should carry film and, flashbulbs.
76. On your left is the drinking fountain.
77. I wouldn't recommend that book to anyone.
78. Howard turned off the alarm clock and went back to sleep.
79. Isn't he talented!
80. Jack's quick temper often gets him in trouble.
81. To argue with Pat is useless!
82. That's so hard to imagine!
83. The lab instructor had the students do the experiment over.
84. The postal rates have changed recently, haven't they?
85. He looks as if he's lost.
86. The steak is overdone.
87. He said he was full and excused himself from the table.
88. Without any music to dance to, it was a pretty dull party.
89. I'll stop over the day after tomorrow, OK?
90. Beth's got to get a new car.
91. It took me less time than usual to complete the chemistry assignment.
92. If you had been there, the meeting might have gone more smoothly.
93. To think I originally wanted to take five courses this term!
94. He stopped to pay a visit to George.
95. Jackie excels in athletics.
96. It will be nice having Fridays off next semester.
97. The opposing parties have agreed to return to the bargaining table.
98. At first we thought we'd taken the wrong road.
99. The professor assigned her best student to the project.
100. It rained for hours yesterday, but the streets aren't even wet today.

TAPESCRIPT 31

1. Sally couldn't find the classroom until after the class had begun.
2. Jane is taking a sick leave from work for the summer.
3. Henry is supposed to be at work at 8 o'clock, but he arrived at 9 this morning.
4. It certainly was kind of Jane to send me flowers when I was sick.
5. William drove George's car from Georgia to New York without stopping to sleep.
6. Fewer people came to the meeting than we had expected.
7. The professor apologized for not announcing the test earlier.
8. Mary is leaving her job for good.
9. John has some money, but not enough to buy groceries.

10. Harry spent five hours knocking on doors, but he didn't sell a single magazine.
11. They expected eighty people at the rally, but twice that many showed up.
12. We were supposed to meet Fred and Mary at the movies, but we're broke.
13. The contractor said the repairs on Frank's house would be very expensive, but Frank decided to have the work done.
14. I should have studied last night, but I was too tired.
15. John refused to go to the banquet although he was going to receive an award.
16. Edna hasn't gone to a movie for years.
17. He likes sugar in his coffee, but nothing else.
18. Arnold was embarrassed to tell his date that he didn't have \$15 to pay for the meal.
19. The man offered \$1,000 for the car, but George shook his head.
20. Harvey's face turned bright red when the teacher asked him a question.

TAPESCRIPT 32

1. According to John, there's no better cheese than Swiss cheese.
2. The game will be held, rain or shine.
3. The class should have begun at 1:15, but the professor was half an hour late.
4. Mary takes her children to a nursery on her way to work.
5. Had she read the material, she would have been prepared for class.
6. Sixty people received evaluation forms on the summer lecture series, but only half returned them.
7. Peter has the potential to be a professional musician, but he's too lazy to practice.
8. We're planning on spending the weekend in the country as long as the weather stays nice.
9. Dan and his family will move to Florida when his job confirmation comes through.
10. No one but the seven-year-old boy saw the terrible accident.
11. My father likes nothing better than fishing on a hot, summer day.
12. Louise writes Spanish as well as she speaks it.
13. The actors went over their lines once more before the production began.
14. Ms. Daly asked the students to hand in their assignments.
15. Peter and Lucy had a quarrel, but they soon made up.
16. I usually wake up at 7:30, but this morning I overslept.
17. While we're on vacation, Mary will look after the dog.
18. John was supposed to be here at 8 o'clock, but he's late.
19. Although the game of golf originated in Scotland, it is probably more popular in the United States than anywhere else.
20. It's been thirty years since I saw my aunt and uncle.

TAPESCRIPT 33

1. Mary went to the gas station to have her tank filled.
2. They would have come to the meeting if they had known about it.
3. Martha was born before Barbara was.
4. Most students in the class score eighty percent and above, but John is the exception.
5. The humanities professor asked the dean to question several students.
6. John was supposed to arrive at 6:15, but he's an hour and a half late.
7. Be sure to get an estimate before you let him repair your car.
8. If Henry hadn't had so much work to do, he would have gone to the movies.
9. Jane should have worked on her paper last night, but she watched TV instead.
10. John focused on the deer and snapped the shutter.
11. James had the library books renewed.
12. The woman needed \$54, but she was pleased to find that she had \$240 in her purse.
13. Henry is afraid he'll gain weight if he stops smoking.
14. John prefers strawberry pie, but his wife always bakes apple pie.
15. It's a quarter to 5. We have an hour and 45 minutes to get to the airport.

16. Although Harry hasn't studied in weeks, he's sure he'll pass his classes.
17. Mary ran into Anne downtown last week.
18. The meat at the banquet was so tough we could hardly cut it.
19. John must have forgotten about our meeting.
20. James was late for school this morning because he overslept.

TAPESCRIPT 34

1. I have to hurry to deposit this money before the bank closes.
2. Dan hardly knew the people he was going to visit.
3. The book costs \$15.95, and I have only \$14.50.
4. I can't find my keys, but I'm sure that they will turn up soon.
5. We would have attended the concert if the tickets had not been so expensive.
6. The train was supposed to depart at 6.15, but it was an hour and a quarter late.
7. Lucy couldn't wear the wool coat because it made her break out in a rash.
8. It looks as if all the crash victims will pull through.
9. So many people showed up to purchase the tickets on opening day that they were sold out by noon.
10. The kidnapper escaped with the money but returned the child.
11. Despite his inexperience in the field, Phil applied for the job.
12. No one but James knew how to solve the problem.
13. Mr. Cunningham sells tools, nails, and plumbing materials.
14. The response to our initial request was gratifying.
15. I could sure go for a steak and salad now.
16. Had we left any later, we would have missed the train.
17. Jane plans to attend the meeting in spite of the homework she needs to complete for tomorrow.
18. Jeanette rarely misses a football game.
19. John would rather that we didn't wait for him, but I plan to anyway.
20. The insurance agent hasn't sold a single policy this week.

TAPESCRIPT 35

1. John should have called his office at 9:50.
2. Could you give me a hand with these packages?
3. There are three non-stop flights from Atlanta to Chicago each week.
4. Mr. Roberts is looking forward to his upcoming vacation.
5. Louise is searching for a new job as a typist.
6. Maria's eyes are irritated from the chlorine in the pool.
7. The ad said that the coat was on sale for \$20, but it was actually \$22.
8. Class was supposed to begin at 2 o'clock, but because of the fire drill, it began 20 minutes late.
9. Sandra exchanged the shoes for a different pair.
10. Had John known about the test, he wouldn't have missed class.
11. It was a quarter after 12 when they finally arrived.
12. Because her glasses broke, Janet couldn't read her assignment.
13. Anne got a speeding ticket last week.
14. Because of the three-hour delay, it was almost 2 o'clock before they arrived.
15. Travel 60 miles east on Highway 90, and then turn north on Highway 50.
16. They must have miscalculated the costs of this project.
17. Jane couldn't have attended the conference if her boss hadn't paid her way.
18. It's a pity that John hates to study.
19. George is trying to find a nursery near the university.
20. Janet dislikes television, but her husband watches it nightly.

TAPESCRIPT 36

1. If Mary doesn't come soon, we will probably be late.

2. The program was supposed to begin at 9 o'clock, but the president's speech delayed it 20 minutes.
3. I can't remember whether we are going to a party on Friday or Saturday night.
4. Helen dislikes going fishing with her husband even though she goes quite often.
5. I found it extremely difficult to learn all that material.
6. If it hadn't been such a nice day, Bob would have studied.
7. Susan could hardly find a seat in the dark theatre.
8. Rick was puzzled by the expression on the girl's face.
9. Before the class began, a dozen students were in the room, but soon the number doubled.
10. Alice slowly pushed her cart down the aisle choosing cans of vegetables.
11. George would rather listen to Beethoven than rock music.
12. John must have been exhausted after that run.
13. Contrary to what Bill had expected, the professor cancelled the class.
14. Dr. Jones should be free to see you after noon tomorrow.
15. In spite of her bad habits, Suzy has a lot of friends.
16. Houses are so expensive now that we simply can't afford to buy one.
17. Bob bought a stereo for \$363 in a store, but he could have gotten it for \$270 from the catalog.
18. George sells doughnuts, pastry and cake in his store.
19. It's too late to register for the class. Registration closed the day before yesterday.
20. Jane didn't know about our change in plans.

TAPESCRIPTS

UNIT 6

LISTENING COMPREHENSION (FOR SELF-STUDY)

My Mother Lucy, the Entrepreneur by *Lois Holland*

As a child, I knew that we were poor. I've heard people say they never knew they were poor, but I did. My parents moved to Edmonton when I was two. They had farmed at Busby, but ends didn't meet. My father, who had a team of horses, got a job delivering for Edmonton Express. When I was ten, he was laid off, and our family was forced to go on Relief.

On Relief, the government supplied our clothes, our shoes, and our textbooks. Schoolbooks were stamped with big letters: "Property of Edmond Relief". Clothes were given out twice a year. I remember racks and racks of clothes and shoeboxes piled high, everything identical, in a large warehouse. It wasn't hard to figure out that we were poor. Oh, there may have been a slight difference amongst us as our Relief children asked us not to pick the same colors as they had.

I don't know how she did it, but mother managed to get piano, dance and elocution lessons for all of us: my brothers Lee and Glen and my sister Doreen and me. She made donuts that we sold door-to-door. She made all our clothes on an old Singer treadle machine, and she also sewed costumes to pay for dancing lessons. Riverdale community celebrated May Day every year, and I remember holding beautifully colored ribbons and dancing in circles around the maypole. Mother made the costumes. She also persuaded someone to rent her a piano for five dollars a month. If we practiced the piano, we didn't have to do dishes. Lee and Glen became accomplished musicians, and Doreen and I were good at dishes. My father always had a big garden and worked around the house, but he didn't support mother in these artistic endeavors.

Edmontonians will likely remember Mike's Newsstand on Jasper Avenue. At one time they had a Newsboys Band, but their instruments and uniforms had been warehoused for some time. A teacher by the name of Vernon Newlove scrounged this equipment and started a Schoolboys Band. My mother took apart the old uniforms and re-made them to fit the band members. My brother Lee got an oboe - which, if you've heard, sounds like a really sick cow when someone is learning it. Lee loved that instrument and played it for hours in the basement, even when all the lights were turned out. When conscription for World War II was declared, Lee was in the military band. Following his discharge, he studied at the Toronto Conservatory and, after further studies, obtained his Doctorate in Music. Glen couldn't meet the physical requirements and wasn't conscripted. However, he got himself a marvelous theater organ that he played beautifully.

After studying in Toronto and New York, Lee returned to Edmonton where he started an orchestra playing "light pops" at the Sportex. When the Jubilee Auditorium was built, he became the first conductor of the Edmonton Symphony Orchestra.

Meanwhile, my mother was taking in boarders in order to make a decent living.

Then she received a notice from the City stating that she had to meet certain requirements or else! Her reply? You might have guessed: "How dare you! Socializing with my son, wining and dining him, and at the same time dragging his mother through the courts!" The matter was taken care of, and nothing further was heard.

In 1972, I submitted my mother's name to the city of Edmonton for the Citizen-of-the-Year award. They replied that she was not eligible because the people she helped so much were really boarders. I doubt if there was any landlady in the city who did all the extras Lucy did for her boarders, some of whom were physically or mentally handicapped. I firmly believe that she will get her reward in Heaven.

Wishing by *Eva Vriens*

I boldly walked up to the tall stranger and took his hand. He smiled down at me in a puzzled way. "Can I just walk with you a bit?" I asked. "I told my friends over there that you are my uncle, and they didn't believe me."

"Oh, yes, yes," he laughed. "I have a little girl like you. Why do you need an uncle? Don't you have one?"

"Yes, I have my Uncle Willy, but he is sick. He just came back from the war. Were you in the war too?"

"Yes," he said, "I was in the war. Everybody was in the war." He looked angry. He let go of my hand and ran his fingers through his wavy hair. He was walking fast now, and I had trouble keeping up with him.

"I have to ask you something. Can you please stop," I begged. He stood still and waited.

"I... I am looking for my father. Did you know him? His name is Friedrich Plewe and he was in the war and he didn't come back. They said that he died, but I don't believe them. My friend's father came back after a long time."

He knelt down and held my arms. He looked at me sadly and shook his head. "Nein, nein, I didn't know him. There were so many." Abruptly, he stood up and walked away.

I ran toward the railroad station, hoping another train would pull in. I had found a special hiding place from which I could observe all arriving passengers. Maybe, just maybe, I would find that familiar face.

Going Home by *Eva Vriens*

I open the door of long ago. Rusty hinges creak in protest.

I walk up the cobbled path toward the little house that used to look so big to my small eyes. The large stone that served as our step is smooth and polished.

I touch the currant bushes and marvel at their clusters of bright red berries. I hear the squawking of geese and the clucking of hens, the cooing of pigeons on the red shale roof, the soft mooing of cows in the distant meadow. I watch a huge stork swoop down to feed her young in their scraggly wagon-wheel nest.

I stand by the open door of the large barn. Inhaling deeply, I let the fresh sweet smell of hay, leather, and horses envelop me. Reaching out, I can feel the soft, oily fleece of our pet sheep, Lieschen.

I close my eyes and picture the swings hanging from the huge oak tree. I can hear the merry laughter of three little girls as they beg Uncle Willy to push them higher, higher, right up to the sky. I see his twinkling blue eyes as he happily obliges. I smile as I gently close the gate of long ago.

The Hobbit by *J.R.R. Tolkien*

Hobbits need some description nowadays, since they have become rare and shy of the Big People, as they call us.

They are (or were) a little people, about half our height, and smaller than the bearded dwarves.

Hobbits have no beards. There is little or no magic about them, except the ordinary everyday soil which helps them to disappear quietly and quickly when large stupid folk like you and me come blundering along, making a noise like elephants which they can hear a mile off. They are inclined to be fat in the stomach; they dress in bright colours (chiefly green and yellow); wear no shoes, because their feet grow natural leathery soles and thick warm brown hair like the stuff on their heads (which is curly); have long clever brown fingers, good-natured faces, and laugh deep fruity laughs (especially after dinner, which they have twice a day when they can get it).

Now you know enough to go on with.

Many Faces by *June Dorn*

As I drive down the streets of the inner city, I feel comfortable, familiar, as though I have slipped into a pair of old shoes. This part of Edmonton has many faces. I see the ones I want to see - and some that I don't.

An apple-checked lady in a babushka and apron sweeps her neat sidewalk.

A police car streaks past, lights flashing, siren wailing.

A tiny Asian mother carries her almond-eyed baby on her hip. and a sturdy toddler clutches her skirt.

Two senior citizens, eating ice cream, chat on a park bench.

I try not to see the dark-haired youth vomiting over someone's garden fence while his friend stands by.

I look beyond to a wilderness of an abandoned garden where a Harrison's yellow rose cascades in a bright stream of colour, the house torn down years ago. Someone planted it with care, I think. I try to forget the two young men whom I'm sure I recognize as members of a neighbourhood youth group. I pass the churches and am glad there is no funeral today.

Down by the local pub, a shabby, tired-looking man is helping his friend up off the pavement. There is kindness in his lined face. My spirits lift.

A small group of chattering preschoolers fan out by the old Bissell Centre, guided and guarded by their caregivers. They are like a flock of lively birds. I swallow around the lump in my throat. Little kids do that to me.

A young woman in a business suit, carrying a briefcase, walks briskly up the steps of the courthouse. Who is she defending today?

I notice a large flock of pigeons in a parking lot. Is the same attendant still feeding them?

I chuckle as a very old lady walks slowly across the main drag, holding up a long line of traffic, not giving a fig for the impatient drivers. I can almost hear her thinking, "Do them good to wait."

Three scruffy dogs race past, free and happy. I wish them a safe journey and hope the Pound doesn't catch up with them.

A young native couple walks by, hand-in-hand, tall and proud with their long black braids. They belong in the past, like a beautiful old painting.

It is almost dusk. The inner city changes its face quickly. A lovely teenaged girl, who could be a model or a movie star, stands on the corner. A flashy, late-model car stops. She gets in quickly, gracefully.

I head for home.

How to Shop by G. Mikes

In America, just as in England, you see the same shops with the same boards and windows in every town and village.

Shopping, however, happens to be an art of its own and you have to learn slowly where to buy various things. If you are hungry, you go to the chemist's. A chemist's shop is called a drugstore in the United States; it is a national institution and a very good institution at that. In the larger drugstores you are likely to get drugs, too, but their main business consists of selling stationery, candy, toys, braces, belts, fountain pens, furniture and imitation jewellery. Every drugstore has a food counter with high stools in front of it and there they serve various juices, coffee, sundaes, ice-cream, sandwiches, omelettes and other egg dishes.

If you want cigarettes, you are expected to go to the grocer; if you want to have your shoes cleaned, go to the barber; if you want a radio, go to a man's shop; if you want a suitcase, go to the chemist's. On the other hand, if you want to send a telegram, avoid the post office, because telegrams are sure to be handled by private companies. Nor has the post office anything to do with the telephone either, as telephone service is supplied by the American Telephone and Telegraph Co. Nor will you find public conveniences in America in the British sense of the word because the lavatory turned out to be a strictly private enterprise in the United States, well hidden from the public eye.

Whatever you buy, it may be exchanged later for something in the same shop. This seems to be a great pastime with the Americans. A great many people do not really buy things - they only want them to be exchanged later for something else. It's not unusual at all to see a lady bringing back a hat with a lot of fruit on it and exchanging it either for real fruit or a real hat; or to see somebody bringing back a refrigerator with the remark that he made a mistake and now he wants to subscribe to the *Reader's Digest* instead.

Strawberry Ripe - Street Sellers and Street Criers

Until the 1850s street vendors supplied London's shopping requirements more than markets or shops. There were about 30,000 costard-mongers selling fruit, vegetables and fish from donkey carts and

barrows in the London of 1851. Right down to the end of the century, street criers covering 10 miles (16 km) or so a day were a familiar sight in the capital. The costermongers were the aristocracy of the street. They chose “kings” to keep order and settle disputes in different areas - the forerunners of today’s Pearly Kings and Queens, who raise money for charity in their colourful costumes sewn with cascades of pearl buttons.

Street traders announced their presence and advertised their wares with noisy cries which, along with the shouts of beggars and street entertainers, set up a hubbub of sound which astonished and sometimes alarmed country visitors. A monk who went to London in the 15th century wrote of street sellers bawling ‘strawberry ripe’, ‘hot sheep’s feet’, ‘mackerel’ and ‘ribs of beef. It was not only food that was on offer, but everything from pets to clothes, from firewood and rat poison to matches and flowers. All had their own cries: ‘buy a fine singing bird’, ‘oh rare shoes’, ‘small coal’, ‘knives and scissors to grind’. The muffin man walked the streets with a tray of muffins on his head, ringing a handbell. Ballad ringers sang their wares at the tops of their voices. Some cries became so formalized that they were incomprehensible except to those in the know. The Industrial Revolution swept most of this away with a tide of factory products, but in London today you can still find the chestnut- seller with his glowing brazier, hear the strangled cry of the rag-and-bone man and the patter of the salesman on street corners, with his trays of toys or ties.

Eating and Drinking Habits in Britain

Although some traditional meals in Britain, like roast beef and Yorkshire pudding or fish and chips, remain popular, there has been a significant shift in eating habits among the population of the last decade or so. This is in part due to a greater emphasis on health and convenience considerations. Consumption of several items, such as packet sugar, eggs, potatoes and fresh green vegetables, has declined substantially. An increase in the consumption of rice and pasta may be partly responsible for the decline in that of potatoes. Consumption of meat - with the exception of that of poultry which is now at a record level - has also fallen. Skimmed milk now constitutes more than half of the total household consumption of liquid milk. There has been a decline in the total consumption of cooking and spreading fats, with large falls in butter and lard usage being offset by rapid rises in the consumption of vegetables and salad oils and reduced fat spreads. A switch in fish consumption away from fresh white fish towards canned fish and shellfish has been evident. There has been a small increase in the intake of fibre.

Britain has a wide range of restaurants, offering cuisine from virtually every country. Chinese, Indian, Italian and Greek restaurants are among the most popular ones. There has been an increase in the number of meals people eat away from home, for example in restaurants or at work, and growth in the consumption of food from “take-away” and “fast-food” shops.

Public houses (‘pubs’), selling alcoholic and other drinks, are traditional social centres. Many serve meals, provide entertainment and have separate facilities where children are allowed.

The amount of alcohol that people drink hasn’t changed in recent years. Beer, including lager, is the most popular drink among male drinkers, whose overall alcohol consumption is significantly higher than that of women. The largest consumers of alcohol are in the 18 to 24 age range. Table wine has become more popular, although there has been little change in the consumption of stronger wines such as sherry and port.

The Strange Doctor

A man and his wife were motoring along a strange country road in New England to keep a dinner engagement. They were late, so the husband was driving at top speed. In spite of this he noticed a large house in bad repair with a sign announcing that a doctor lived there.

Half a mile further on, he met with an accident. His car was broken. The driver was unhurt, but his wife was seriously injured. The husband was desperate. Desperately, he remembered the doctor’s sign half a mile away. Taking his unconscious wife in his arms, he walked back to this house and rang the bell. The bell was answered by a tall, grey-haired man who said he was a doctor. There was no one else in the house. The room looked as if it hadn’t been tidied for a long time. The woman was

carried into a dusty, disordered consulting room and laid on the operating table. The doctor examined her with evident skill and declared that her skull was fractured and she was to be operated on immediately. The husband had no choice. He was told to wait outside.

Pacing the porch, occasionally looking from the darkness into the lighted room, the husband heard steps and was shocked at the sight of three men. Two of them were armed and the third was carrying a rope. They were advancing slowly towards the door.

“For God’s sake, wait!” the husband begged.

“My wife’s skull has been opened; any delay must mean her certain death.”

Whispering, one of the men asked: “What do you take us for?”

“Thieves.”

“No,” the man answered. “We are attendants from a neighbouring insane asylum. The man operating on your wife is mad. He escaped only two hours ago.”

The husband didn’t let the three men interrupt the operation. He knew that she could be saved only by an immediate operation and there was a chance that a mad doctor could operate from force of habit. The three men agreed to wait until the operation was over. When the operation was completed, they sprang upon the mad man, who fighting and screaming, was taken away. The head keeper promised to bring back doctors and nurses, which he did.

The wife was taken to New York, where she was placed in a hospital, under the care of a prominent physician. Carefully examining her fractured skull this doctor said: “Your wife will get well and be perfectly normal again, but I can’t understand it! Only one operation I know’ could have saved her, and only one man ever performed that operation successfully. That doesn’t explain anything, because that particular man went mad years ago and was placed in an asylum somewhere in New England.”

Immunization

Children catch many communicable diseases. At school, they sometimes catch head lice, worms, or impetigo. They must stay home until they are well. When they return to school, they must get a letter from the doctor stating they are no longer contagious. Some other communicable diseases are chicken pox, measles, German measles, mumps, and scarlet fever.

When children catch these childhood diseases, they are usually not very sick. They recover within a short time. Sometimes adults catch childhood diseases. They can get very sick. It is dangerous for a pregnant woman to catch German measles. It is dangerous for a man to catch the mumps.

Vaccinations and inoculations give immunity to diseases. Doctors give babies shots to protect them against German measles, mumps, tetanus, diphtheria, polio, typhoid, and measles. Many older people get flu shots in the winter. Before they travel to a foreign country, people get smallpox vaccinations.

Planning Holidays

Everyone needs at least one holiday a year, so when you begin spending sleepless nights thinking about the sun and the sea, when you think longingly of the green countryside and forget the mosquitoes and the boredom, there’s no doubt about it - you are ready for a holiday.

Even a weekend is better than nothing. You need to get away from all your usual routines and get some fresh air and a change of perspective.

You should also take occasional holidays without the family. Husbands and children can do very well without you for a limited time and, if they cannot, they must learn to. It will be good for them to realize how much you do for them during the rest of the year. It is necessary for children to realize at a very young age that they can do without their parents.

It teaches them independence.

Go somewhere quiet, where the climate is pleasant and invigorating. For the first couple of days, rest and sleep as much as you can. If you are in the mountains, give yourself a day or two to get used to the altitude; by the sea, have a daily swim.

Do things the way they are done in the country you are staying and eat the local food. Get to know the natives and their customs. Do a little sightseeing, even if you do not like it. Always have a

dictionary of the local language and pick up a few words. It is a good idea to get to know the place as well as you can.

If you prefer complete solitude, take some books and catch up on your reading.

Be sure to take the necessary clothes and equipment, but don't burden yourself with a mountain of luggage full of things you'll never use. Dress simply and in accord with the climate. Bring whatever sporting equipment you plan to use.

The sun is good for some people, and very bad for others. Don't overdo it; your skin will turn to leather and age much faster if you get it too brown. Protective oils and creams are a very necessary part of your holiday equipment.

You should try and store up energy and vitality to see you through the winter months. Be willing to put up with small inconveniences, and don't allow yourself to be annoyed. Things will not be done in the way you do them; so much the better. Take note of the good and pass over the bad in silence.

Try and learn something useful from your holiday. Bring back an unusual peasant recipe or a local pottery jug. Don't burden yourself with a camera unless you are a genuine enthusiast; you will be always looking through it instead of directly at what is around you. And don't indulge in that useless habit of sending holiday postcards - if you forget all about home, you will come back with far more interesting tales to tell.

Out and about in London

London has an efficient, if sometimes overcrowded, transport system and is not a difficult place to get about in. Methods range from the underground (or "tube") to buses, cars and taxis.

To savour the taste of London life as experienced by Londoners themselves, it is essential to take at least one or two journeys by bus and tube; however, unless you enjoy discomfort, it is best to avoid morning and evening rush hours (from about 8:00 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. and from 4:30 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.), when Londoners are on their way to and from work. Buses and tubes run from about 6:00 a.m. to midnight. There are also some all-night bus services.

Excellent and inexpensive views of London's streets, buildings and people can be obtained from the red double-decker buses which are one of the city's trademarks. You are not likely to travel very quickly, but buses can help you to understand the city's layout.

The bus network is ingenious and you can get from and to almost anywhere in London on a bus.

Travel by tube is usually quicker than by bus. Deep down underground, you will not see London, but you will see Londoners, in all their variety. You also hear music of every kind, from jazz to classical, played by buskers in the echoing passages. Smoking is not allowed.

The London tube is one of the world's biggest electric underground railways, serving 273 stations.

The different lines are colour-coded on the maps for ease of identification.

It is worth enquiring at any tube station about travelcards, these special tickets, which give you one or more days' unlimited travel by bus, tube and rail in any combination, for a reduced price. They are good value and save time and trouble paying for every separate stage of a journey.

The old-fashioned London taxicabs or "Hackney carriages" (originally from a French word for a horse) were once as characteristic of London as red buses. They have now been largely phased out and replaced by an uglier breed. Taxi drivers have to pass a formidable examination to prove they have "the knowledge" - a profound and detailed grasp of the city's streets. You can hail a taxi in the street when its "For Hire" sign is lit up, or from taxi ranks at mainline British Rail stations. It is customary to tip 10 to 15 per cent of the fare. There may be an extra charge for luggage, or if you are travelling after midnight.

Travelling in London by car is not really an option, unless you enjoy traffic jams. If you decide to use your car, you should find somewhere to park in one of the outer London suburbs without too much difficulty. From there, it is easy to travel by tube into the centre. Street parking in central London is extremely scarce. Multi-storey car parks are usually full by 9:00 a.m. on weekdays and can be very expensive.

The simplest and slowest, but also the most enlightening way to see the town is on foot.

There is no real substitute for walking along London's streets and through its squares and alleys to see the city properly.

The Handyman *by Helen Johnson*

My husband fixes things. Whether they are broken or not, he thinks he can somehow improve them and make them better than the masterminds who invented them.

Our toaster was in delayed-action mode, so the other day he decided to fix it. Now the toast pops up so high that I need the dexterity of baseball player as it flies heavenward. He fixed our vacuum cleaner too; it now belches black smoke and has as much ability to pick up dirt as a straw. The closet door also fell prey to my fix-it man. I realized that something had to be done as it was sticking so badly that only Hercules could open it. Well, no more. He sawed and sanded it so much that it now hangs open unless secured shut with a wad of paper.

Just recently, my husband's handiwork proved to be his ultimate challenge. Following record snowfalls, he became obsessed by the need to shovel off the roof. "I'll just clear the vents," he said. "Don't go up there," I pleaded. "You'll fall and hurt yourself." But his mind was made up, and that was that.

Up the ladder he went, invigorated by the challenge. He tried to remove some of the heavy snow, swinging the shovel back and sinking it into the drifts. An avalanche tumbled down, missing me by inches as I stood guard on the ground below.

"Hey, watch it!" I yelled. "Take it easy." I leapt away from the cascade as it fell like a waterfall down the side of the roof.

He hacked away for a while, then, suddenly, I heard a loud crack. I looked up. He straightened and stood still, his face flushed. "Damn plastic," he muttered. Soon a broken vent cover came flying over the side of the house and clattered and crashed on the concrete patio below.

All at once, he stepped over the edge of the roof and swung his large frame onto the top rung of the ladder. It shook under his weight. Rushing over, I made a grab for the ladder to stabilize it. Too late. He let out a groan as he fell, ladder and all. Luckily, he landed in the snowbank edging the walkway alongside the house.

"Are you hurt?"

"Uh - just twisted my ankle a bit," he confessed. Hobbling about, he began to gather up the debris.

"Hard to tell where those vents are with so much snow. I'll fix it up tomorrow."

No time was lost the next day. He purchased a new vent, some tar, and a paintbrush.

"I've got to replace that vent right away," he said, "or the snow will melt and leak into the ceiling."

"But it's twenty below," I argued. He wasn't listening.

I watched as he, on his knees, worked away. After several minutes, he stood up, broken shingles in hand. They were so brittle they broke into pieces as he attempted to remove the remnants of the vent beneath them. Throwing them over the side, he bent down again to slop tar around the new vent.

"There, that'll do for now," he said as he climbed down the ladder - more cautiously this time. His pants and gloves were smeared with tar.

Since then, I've calculated the cost of this venture - including vent, shingles, tar, dry cleaning, and a roofer to finish the work - at about two-hundred dollars. I'll hire the roofer myself. I'll tell my husband after the job is done.

Housing in Britain

Largely depending on their means, people in Britain live in a diverse range of accommodation ranging from country mansions to single rooms or hostels in the inner cities. The majority, however, live in houses and (to a lesser extent) flats, either as owner-occupiers or as tenants paying rent.

About 19 per cent of houses are detached, 31 per cent are semi-detached and 29 per cent are terraced. Purpose-built flats or maisonettes make up 15 per cent of the housing stock and converted flats or rooms account for 5 per cent.

Owner-occupation is central to government housing policy in Britain. The number of owner-occupied homes has increased dramatically. Most people buy their homes with a mortgage loan, with the

property as security. Building societies are the largest source of such loans, although banks and other financial institutions also take a significant share of the mortgage market.

There are some 5 million houses and flats in the public housing sector. Most of the public housing in Great Britain is provided by local housing authorities. 37 per cent of local authority tenants live in purpose-built flats or maisonettes, 25 per cent in semi-detached houses and 33 per cent in terraced houses. Most have the right to buy the homes they occupy if they wish.

Housing associations, which are non-profitmaking, are now the main providers of additional low-cost housing for rent and for sale to those on low incomes and in the greatest housing need. The housing association sector is expanding rapidly; associations now own, manage and maintain over 950,000 homes and about 65,000 hostels and special needs bed-spaces in Great Britain, providing homes for well over a million people.

Almost 10 percent of households are rented from private landlords.

The Value of Money by Lois Holland

Lucy was not one to save money. In fact, she would often say that she couldn't understand anyone saving money; it was meant to spend and enjoy during one's lifetime. And she did. Lucy bought skis for all seventeen grandchildren and took them to Rabbit Hill. She also took them on a train ride from Edmonton to Leduc and back. To top this off, she and friends and family members built a float of an airplane and entered it in the Edmonton Exhibition parade. Needless to say, it was covered front to back with grandchildren. My adopted sister LaDonna sat in the cockpit.

After her stroke and when she was living at the Angus McGugan nursing home, Lucy offered one hundred dollars to any one of us - her five adult children, their spouses, and all the grandchildren - who would write his or her life story. This was twenty years ago when a hundred dollars was worth something. You can be sure that everyone accepted this challenge. We'd visit Lucy, read out stories, and go home with our cheque. She kept these stories and had hospital volunteers read them to her over and over.

Lucy was a church-going person and wanted her grandchildren to know her faith. She did not preach but, rather, offered one hundred dollars per person for a book review. The four books she chose were Johnny Cash's life story: *The Hiding Place*, written by Jewish woman in a German concentration camp; *The Cross and the Switchblade*, the story of reprobate who became a Christian; and *My Father's House* by Carrie ten Boom, who also wrote *The Hiding Place*.

Someone accused Lucy of bribery, but she would have none of that. Bribery was not part of her agenda. She believed that reading these books would enhance her grandchildren's spiritual and personal well-being.

Lucy received a lot of pleasure doling out her small estate. She always emphasized that she wanted to see her heirs enjoy the money while she was still alive, and she did just that.

I heard my mother say, many times, that she was "a good mother." She was. She was exceedingly proud of her children, all of whom were well-educated and solid citizens who knew their obligations to King and country.

My Bank Account by Stephen Leacock

When I go into a bank, I get frightened. The clerks frighten me; the desks frighten me; the sight of the money frightens me; everything frightens me. The moment I pass through the doors of a bank and attempt to do business there, I become an irresponsible fool.

I knew this before, but my salary had been raised to fifty dollars a month and I felt that the bank was the only place for it.

So I walked unsteadily in and looked round at the clerks with fear. I had an idea that a person who was about to open an account must necessarily speak to the manager.

I went up to the desk marked "Accountant". The accountant was a tall, confident devil. The very sight of him frightened me. My voice sounded as if it came from the grave.

'Can I see the manager?' I said, and added, 'Alone.' I don't know why I said 'alone'.

'Certainly,' said the accountant, and brought him.

The manager was a calm, serious man. I held my fifty-six dollars, pressed together in a ball, in my pocket.

‘Are you the manager?’ I said. God knows, I didn’t doubt it.

‘Yes,’ he said.

‘Can I see you,’ I asked, ‘alone?’ I didn’t want to say ‘alone’ again, but without this word the question seemed senseless.

The manager looked at me with some anxiety. He felt that I had a terrible secret to tell.

‘Come in here,’ he said, and led the way to a private room. He turned the key in the lock.

‘We are safe from interruption here,’ he said. ‘Sit down.’

We both set down and looked at each other. I was speechless. I did not know what to say next.

‘You are one of Pinkerton’s detectives, I suppose,’ he said.

My mysterious manner had made him think that I was a detective. I knew what he was thinking, and it made me worse.

‘No, not from Pinkerton’s,’ I said, seeming to mean that I was a detective but was not from Pinkerton’s.

‘To tell the truth,’ I went on, as if someone had urged me to tell lies about it, ‘I’m not a detective at all. I have come to open an account. I intend to keep all my money in this bank.’

The manager looked relieved but still serious; he felt sure now that I was a very rich man, perhaps a member of the Rothschild family.

‘A large account, I suppose,’ he said.

‘Fairly large,’ I whispered. ‘I intend to place in this bank the sum of fifty-six dollars now and fifty dollars a month regularly.’

He got up, opened the door and called to the accountant.

‘Mr. Montgomery,’ he said, in an unkindly loud voice, ‘this gentleman is opening an account. He will place fifty-six dollars in it. Good morning.’

I stood up.

A big iron door stood open at the side of the room.

‘Good morning,’ I said, and walked into the safe.

‘Come out,’ said the manager coldly, and pointed me in the direction of a second door.

I went up to the accountant’s desk and pushed the bell of money at him with a quick, sudden movement as if I were performing a sort of trick. My face was terribly pale.

‘Here,’ I said, ‘put it in my account.’ The sound of my voice seemed to mean, ‘Let us do this painful thing while we still feel that we want to do it.’

He took the money and gave it to another clerk.

He made me write the sum on a piece of paper and signed my name in a book. I no longer knew what I was doing. The bank seemed to swim before my eyes.

‘Is it in the account?’ I asked in a hollow, shaking voice.

‘It is,’ said the accountant.

‘Then I want to write a cheque.’

My idea was to take out six dollars of it for my present use. Someone gave me a chequebook and someone else began telling me how to write it out. The people in the bank treated me like a man who owned millions of dollars but was unwell. I wrote something on the cheque and pushed it towards the clerk. He looked at it.

‘What! Are you taking it all out again?’ he asked in surprise. Then I realized that I had written fifty-six dollars instead of six. I was too upset to explain my mistake. All the clerks had stopped writing to look at me.

I had to make a decision.

‘Yes, the whole thing.’

‘You wish to take your money out of the bank?’

‘Every cent of it.’

‘Are you not going to put any more in the account?’ said the clerk, surprised.

‘Never.’

A foolish hope came to me that they might think something had offended me while I was writing the cheque and that I had changed my mind. I made a useless attempt to look like a man with an extremely quick temper.

The clerk prepared to pay the money.

'How' will you have it?' he said.

'What?'

'How will you have it?'

'Oh' - I understood his meaning and answered without even thinking about it - 'in fifty-dollar notes.'

He gave me a fifty-dollar note.

'And the six?' he asked coldly.

'In six-dollar notes,' I said.

He gave me six dollars and I rushed out.

As the big door swung behind me, I heard the sound of laughter rising to the ceiling of the bank.

Since then, I no longer use a bank. I keep my money in my trouser pocket and my savings in silver dollars in a sock.

ANSWERS

UNIT 1 LISTENING COMPREHENSION (IN CLASS)

ASSIGNMENT 1

1 B	2 B	3 D	4 C	5 B	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 2

1 Mary Young husband	4 081-942-3257	7 on the bus
2 Miss	5 It's a large, red, leather bag, with two deep pockets, on the front.	8 the 16th of May
3 177 South Road, Daventry	6 office papers, a purse with about £25, car keys and diary	9 at about half past nine

ASSIGNMENT 3

1 B	2 A	3 B	4 A	5 A	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 4

1 D	2 B	3 D	4 D	5 B	6 A
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 5

1 long dress	2 40	3 radio cassette (player)	4 Walker Street	5 mountain bike	6 blue (and) gold
--------------	------	---------------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------------------

ASSIGNMENT 6

1 B	2 A	3 A	4 A	5 A	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 7

1 D	2 B	3 C	4 B	5 B	6 D
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 8

1 staff room	2 police	3 clock	4 painting	5 eight glasses	6 exam(ination) papers
--------------	----------	---------	------------	-----------------	------------------------

ASSIGNMENT 9

1 A	2 B	3 B	4 A	5 A	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 10

1 D	2 C	3 B	4 D	5 A	6 C
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 11

1 concert	3 tickets	5 signed
2 emergency services	4 festival office	6 Town Hall Square

ASSIGNMENT 12

1 B	2 A	3 A	4 B	5 B	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 13

1 D	2 B	3 D	4 C	5 C	6 A
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 14

1 bathroom	3 Gold Cross	5 (swimming)(heated) pool
2 lunch and dinner/other meals	4 shower	6 mountains

ASSIGNMENT 15

1 A	2 A	3 B	4 B	5 A	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 16

1 D	2 D	3 B	4 D	5 A	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 17

1 laser show	3 0151 66438	5 age
2 April 23(rd) or 23/4	4 telephone number/tel. no.	6 once/one time

ASSIGNMENT 18

1 A	2 B	3 B	4 B	5 A	6 A
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 19

1 B 2 C 3 A 4 B 5 C 6 A

ASSIGNMENT 20

1 C 2 B 3 A 4 A 5 B 6 B

ASSIGNMENT 21

1 F (He goes there quite often.)
2 T
3 F (She's in a hurry as she has to be back at work in an hour.)
4 T
5 F (He once got ill through eating an omelette.)
6 T

ASSIGNMENT 22

- 1 F (no-one was hurt)
2 F (not mentioned)
3 T
4 T
5 F (he's worried about damaging her car)
6 F (she offers, but Jim says he'll do it)

ASSIGNMENT 23

- 1 T
2 T
3 F (he says he didn't know what was going on)
4 F (she says they all seemed the same and she didn't care what happened to them)
5 T
6 F (it said it would be bright and sunny with some clouds later)

ASSIGNMENT 24

1 C	2 C	3 C	4 A	5 C	6 B
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 25

- 1 Pieter 2 alone 3 closed 4 sun-cream 5 dark 6 9.30

ASSIGNMENT 26

1 √	2 √	3	4	5	6 √
-----	-----	---	---	---	-----

ASSIGNMENT 27

- 1 C 2 B 3 B 4 A 5 B 6 B

ASSIGNMENT 28

- 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 C 5 C

ASSIGNMENT 29

- 1 B 2 B 3 C 4 A 5 A 6 C

ASSIGNMENT 30

- | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1 B | 11 A | 21 D | 31 D | 41 B | 51 C | 61 B | 71 A | 81 C | 91 C |
| 2 B | 12 A | 22 D | 32 C | 42 A | 52 D | 62 A | 72 D | 82 B | 92 A |
| 3 A | 13 D | 23 C | 33 A | 43 B | 53 A | 63 C | 73 B | 83 B | 93 A |
| 4 C | 14 C | 24 B | 34 D | 44 D | 54 B | 64 D | 74 A | 84 D | 94 C |
| 5 C | 15 B | 25 B | 35 A | 45 B | 55 B | 65 B | 75 A | 85 C | 95 C |
| 6 A | 16 A | 26 A | 36 A | 46 C | 56 D | 66 B | 76 D | 86 B | 96 B |
| 7 B | 17 C | 27 B | 37 B | 47 A | 57 C | 67 A | 77 A | 87 B | 97 B |
| 8 D | 18 D | 28 D | 38 D | 48 A | 58 B | 68 D | 78 D | 88 A | 98 C |
| 9 C | 19 C | 29 D | 39 A | 49 C | 59 B | 69 A | 79 A | 89 C | 99 C |
| 10 D | 20 C | 30 C | 40 A | 50 B | 60 D | 70 C | 80 D | 90 A | 100 A |

ASSIGNMENT 31

1 B	3 D	5 D	7 A	9 B	11 C	13 A	15 C	17 B	19 B
2 B	4 D	6 C	8 B	10 A	12 C	14 C	16 D	18 B	20 C

ASSIGNMENT 32

1 C	3 A	5 C	7 B	9 B	11 C	13 B	15 D	17 C	19 D
2 C	4 B	6 A	8 B	10 A	12 A	14 C	16 A	18 C	20 C

ASSIGNMENT 33

1 C	3 C	5 A	7 C	9 A	11 C	13 B	15 A	17 D	19 B
2 C	4 C	6 C	8 B	10 D	12 C	14 C	16 C	18 A	20 D

ASSIGNMENT 34

1 B	3 B	5 D	7 B	9 C	11 A	13 A	15 A	17 C	19 D
2 B	4 B	6 C	8 D	10 C	12 D	14 C	16 C	18 A	20 A

ASSIGNMENT 35

1 D	3 A	5 A	7 D	9 B	11 C	13 C	15 B	17 A	19 C
2 B	4 C	6 B	8 C	10 A	12 A	14 D	16 B	18 D	20 A

ASSIGNMENT 36

1 C	3 A	5 A	7 D	9 C	11 C	13 D	15 C	17 B	19 C
2 D	4 B	6 B	8 C	10 A	12 B	14 A	16 C	18 B	20 A

UNIT 2 SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

ASSIGNMENT 1

- 1 Anna's first visit to London.
- 2 took Anna to her hotel.
- 3 seventy bedrooms in/at the hotel.
- 4 includes bed, breakfast and dinner.
- 5 cheaper/less expensive than dinner / not so/as expensive as dinner.
- 6 far from the British Museum.

ASSIGNMENT 2

- 1 choice on the menu.
- 2 are special seats for very young children.
- 3 day there is a new menu.
- 4 includes hot and cold dishes.
- 5 can reserve (a) family table(s)/a table for the family.

ASSIGNMENT 3

- 1 has two separate swimming pools.
- 2 can use/are allowed/permitted to use/can go in.

- 3 can go in free/without paying if/don't have to pay/are not charged if you are under 18.
- 4 can hire sports equipment.
- 5 you fit/healthy.

ASSIGNMENT 4

- 1 fastest kind of transport.
- 2 long waits at the airport/long waiting times.
- 3 quite a lot for (a) plane ticket(s).
- 4 offer/have/sell cheaper tickets; make cheaper tickets available.
- 5 you can't always get special reduced prices.

ASSIGNMENT 5

- 1 should/ought to keep a/your car in a garage at night.
- 2 leave the/your car keys in the car when you park, forget to take the/your car keys with you when you park.
- 3 drive (some) stolen cars (just) for fun.
- 4 consider this to be criminal behaviour/behaviour to be criminal.
- 5 very dangerous/full of danger.

ASSIGNMENT 6

- 1 to be (at least) sixteen years old.
- 2 two weeks long/in length/for two weeks.
- 3 for every tenth student.
- 4 to museums and galleries for/by the students.
- 5 includes food and transport.

ASSIGNMENT 7

- | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 more | 2 less homework
than | 3 older than | 4 better at | 5 enough money |
|--------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|

ASSIGNMENT 19

- | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------|---------|---------------------|------------|------------------|
| 1 near | 2 the first time | 3 think | 4 as warm/hot
as | 5 me to go | 6 enjoying
as |
|--------|------------------|---------|---------------------|------------|------------------|

ASSIGNMENT 20

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 knew the answer, I would help you | 6 tell me where the bus station is |
| 2 you run fast, you'll feel tired | 7 is being built by the local council |
| 3 was arrested by an off-duty policewoman | 8 were you, I'd go to the doctor's |
| 4 had left early, we wouldn't have missed the train | 9 was broken (by someone) with/using a hammer |
| 5 I hadn't eaten all the ice-cream | 10 Amy to buy some milk |

ASSIGNMENT 21

- | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 have to go | 3 my hair cut | 5 was invented | 7 had | 9 was given |
| 2 I were | 4 have missed | 6 have forgotten | 8 must have
worked | 10 needn't have |

ASSIGNMENT 22

1 having our house	3 he'd	5 tell me when	7 wouldn't have	9 had to
2 had his car	4 wouldn't take	6 unless	8 can't have	10 asked

ASSIGNMENT 23

1 but we decided	3 such a	5 about spending	7 don't/won't feel	9 enough money
2 used to work	4 the rain	6 There are	8 It's strange	10 you mind

ASSIGNMENT 24

1 read a book which she really	6 who sings in the group has got
2 who visited me brought me a	7 I met a girl whose brother is in my
3 that I stayed in was cheaper than	8 that we're taking leaves
4 friend whose bike I borrowed wanted it	9 who knocked at the door was selling
5 to buy the vase (that) I saw in the	10 which I saw with Luke was

ASSIGNMENT 25

1 of these	3 smoking is	5 as long as	7 classroom	9 any further
2 until	allowed	6 since	8 on foot	10 in time
	4 some advice			

ASSIGNMENT 26

1 I can put you up.
 2 Carlos can't put up with the traffic any more.
 3 Peter is getting on well at university.
 4 I'll clear up the room if you do the washing up.
 5 We're heading for Madrid.
 6 Why don't you look up this word/look this word up in the dictionary?
 7 Jane takes after her father.
 8 Kelly's father is trying to give up smoking.

ASSIGNMENT 27

1 a single	3 rich are	5 the worst film
2 no cheese	4 beautifully	6 until

ASSIGNMENT 28

1 except Jeff	3 the twins'	5 rely on	7 began/started
2 one knows	4 refused to carry	6 a friend of	snowing
			8 closing

ASSIGNMENT 29

1 more aware of	3 can you speak	5 is always creeping	7 in connection with
2 not the same as	4 is not very keen on	6 to make sure there is	8 instead of watching

ASSIGNMENT 30

1 caught as a result of

2 insist on us/our getting / insist that we (had to) get
3 she takes after
4 would rather do
5 make a complaint to
6 take (you) to get
7 made her

ASSIGNMENT 31

1 has won
2 I can't find
3 have nearly all died
4 have just been talking
5 have been working here for

6 has never been
7 haven't seen him for
8 haven't found out
9 has run out of money
10 has just given birth to

ASSIGNMENT 32

1 I came across
2 a waste of time

3 no sign of
4 going on

5 found out
6 made her way

ASSIGNMENT 33

1 had never been
2 was brought up by
3 going to London appeals to
4 if he wanted to

5 had been very confused by
6 was made up of
7 not made many appearances
8 on luck as well

ASSIGNMENT 34

1 very few copies
2 have much to eat
3 doesn't swim as well
4 haven't discovered the cause

5 blamed me for having caused
6 haven't worked together for
7 promised to come with me/us/them
8 would rather watch football than

ASSIGNMENT 35

1 have a word with
2 give a presentation
3 reach/come/arrive at a compromise

4 done enough preparation
5 having a chat with
6 have a discussion about

ASSIGNMENT 36

1 was so intensively advertised
2 was quickly dealt with by
3 must have been seen

4 carried on with
5 is possible that
6 can't have been

ASSIGNMENT 37

1 forget to bring
2 let us take
3 interested in buying

4 get on well
5 wishes he had written to
6 it's time you went

7 not being able to
8 kept in touch
9 high time you bought

ASSIGNMENT 38

1 which started
2 I used to walk
3 looks like/as though
4 wasn't as easy as

5 warned Eddie not to touch
6 haven't been surfing for
7 didn't deserve to be
8 the most interesting

ASSIGNMENT 39

1 aren't allowed to
2 needn't have

3 aren't supposed to park
4 shouldn't have built

5 must carry
6 shouldn't have let him

ASSIGNMENT 40

1 to give up
2 is capable of succeeding
3 really wish I could
4 been a rise in

5 you must have passed
6 don't need to
7 am getting used to it
8 was worn

ASSIGNMENT 41

1 could swim better than
2 you'll be able to
3 could have helped me
4 I could speak

5 didn't succeed in getting
6 could be
7 was able to drive
8 manage to catch

ASSIGNMENT 42

1 was made to feel
2 is said to have
3 have this tooth taken
4 is expected that
5 having my hair cut

6 weren't allowed to
7 to get this suit cleaned
8 discovery occurred
9 was built on
10 large/huge sums for

ASSIGNMENT 43

1 so frightened that he could
2 such a strong wind

3 were too complicated for me
4 never seen such an

5 was not well enough
6 such a lot of money

ASSIGNMENT 44

1 me it was advisable
2 unwise to drink
3 not attempt to climb
4 was advised not to stay

5 are reminded that they
6 not miss seeing
7 ought to visit the cathedral
8 are recommended to leave

ASSIGNMENT 45

1 should have been warned about
2 to get my hair cut
3 to avoid paying
4 was responsible for taking

5 come up with
6 were you, I'd take
7 make him out
8 hadn't been snowing

UNIT 4 CREATIVE WRITING

ASSIGNMENT 1

There were only two small buildings, and there were only 100 students. All of them were from Midvale, or from places very near Midvale. The campus wasn't beautiful then. There were only a few small trees, and no park or flowers. There was no place to play sports, and there was no Computer Center.

ASSIGNMENT 2

Lisa called the fire department. The fireman got there in four minutes. The people from the apartment ran out of the building. A woman carried her dog out the door. The firemen broke windows and put out the fire. Then the people went back into the building. Lisa went back to her apartment and went to bed.

ASSIGNMENT 3

(First,) he should get a job. (Next,) he should stop eating so much. (After that,) he should start to eat healthy food instead of soda, candy, and cake. (Then,) he should learn to play some sports. (Last,) he should have some fun!

Dear Dr. Gordon,

I'm worried about my daughter. She says she doesn't have any friends. She never telephones anyone and she never goes out in the evening. She comes home right after work and just sits and watches TV. She doesn't help me with the housework, and she says she can't cook. She always looks unhappy. What should she do?

Dear ...,

Your daughter should stop watching TV. She should ask people to your house sometimes or go out with people after work. She should learn to cook, and she should help you with the housework. You shouldn't do it all. She should think about other people sometimes!

ASSIGNMENT 4

The address should be the student's own. Answers will vary for the blanks in the "letter" answers. Suggestions: you are looking for a photographer; Faces and Places; I was a photography teacher; three pictures; to travel

Dear Ms. Finley:

I read in the newspaper that you need help with housework. I am an expert cleaner and a fast worker. Last year, I worked for Mrs. Nora Jones and her family, but last month they moved to Vermont. Before that, I worked with the Whitney Brothers' Cleaning Service. I am sending you a letter from Mrs. Jones about me.

I look forward to your answer.

Sincerely yours,

ASSIGNMENT 5

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 6

Dear

I am enjoying my visit to Paris very much. I am staying in a beautiful hotel and am spending my time visiting the museums. The only thing I don't like about Paris is the food. It's just too expensive!

See you soon,

ASSIGNMENT 7

When I was a kid, I thought I wanted to be a doctor. I wanted to help sick people get well. But when I grew up, I started to fix cars. Now I help them get well. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 8

If I make a lot of money, I'll take a trip around the world. I'll visit many different countries and meet a lot of new people. Then, I'll bring back gifts for all my friends. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 9

The ... is the best car because it's one of the cheapest, the safest, and the most practical cars you can buy. Also, it's more dependable than any other automobile and uses less gas. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 10

This is a mistake! My friend and I are in jail for robbery, but we didn't do anything. We are both very scared. I guess the best thing to do is wait to talk to a lawyer—or, just wait until someone catches the real robbers! (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 11

Last winter I heard that there was going to be a blizzard. So, I decided to buy a lot of food so I would have enough to eat if I couldn't leave the house. But then I decided to take a nap instead. When I woke up, it was too late. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 12

I think that Jill Clayburgh is a better actress than Jane Fonda because she's funnier and more attractive. Fonda doesn't give realistic performances and isn't as graceful as Clayburgh. Clayburgh always plays her character well. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 13

You should elect me as mayor because I know this town, and I know how to solve its problems. I'll hire city employees who will do a good job, and I will always be honest with you. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 14

You should give me the job because I have been overseas several times. I went to college in France, and then I studied in Germany. I am the best salesman over here, and I will do an even better job in a foreign country. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 15

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 16

In my city, we have a problem with our traffic lights. They often don't work. A lot of cars have crashed because of this problem. I think that the city should repair the lights immediately. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 17

I think most TV programs are great, especially the news shows. They provide viewers with a lot of interesting information. The only shows I never watch are the soap operas. But if I didn't have to work during the day, I probably would watch them. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 18

I once had a summer job as a hotel maid. My boss used to make me clean all the rooms in the hotel. Then after I had cleaned all day, she'd make me do them all over again because she'd say they weren't neat enough. That was a terrible job! (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 19

When I was in college, I hated to study. But, if I went out instead of doing my work, I felt so guilty that I couldn't even have a good time. So, I found out that if I just took the time to study for a few hours, I'd feel good about it afterward. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 20

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 21

I think that restaurant and hotel customers should always leave tips — even if the service is bad. You have to consider that all workers have bad days sometimes. So, you should be understanding and leave a tip anyway. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 22

I once went on a week-long steak and apple diet because someone told me I'd lose five pounds on it. I couldn't understand why I had gained five pounds at the end of the week. I mean, all I ate were 20 steak sandwiches and 15 pieces of apple pie! (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 23

I used to live in a very nice apartment in the city with my dog. Unfortunately, the owner of the building decided that he didn't want people to have animals anymore. I had to decide whether to leave my apartment or give away my dog. I decided to move to the country. (and so on)

ASSIGNMENT 24

I know a man who is always talking about how handsome he is. One time, I got so tired of hearing him talk about himself that I put cotton in my ears so I wouldn't have to listen! (and so on)

UNIT 5 LETTER WRITING

ASSIGNMENT 1

- a. Accepting an invitation
- b. Paying a bill
- c. Inviting
- d. Could be several — giving news, inviting, but the formal thanks and request is probably the best
- e. Thank-you letter after a weekend visit
- f. Giving news
- g. Formal invitation
- h. Accepting an invitation
- i. (Thanks and) request
- j. Any informal letter, but giving news is probably the best
- k. Informal invitation
- l. Thank-you letter after a weekend visit
- m. Formal invitation
- n. Thanks and request

ASSIGNMENT 2

(Other orders might be possible.)

Letter to friends

1 f. 2 d. 3 b. 4 h. 5 c. 6 a. 7 e. 8 i. 9 g.

Letter to a hotel

1 o. 2 m. 3 k. 4 q. 5 l. 6 j. 7 r. 8 n. 9 p.

ASSIGNMENT 3

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 4

A + 4 invites
B + 3 gives news
C + 1 asks for information

D + 5 accepts an invitation
E + 2 says that money has been received

ASSIGNMENT 5

A comes between C and 1
B comes between B and 3

C comes between E and 2
D comes between A and 4

E comes between D and 5

ASSIGNMENT 6

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 7

1 T	2 F	3 F	4 F	5 T	6 T
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ASSIGNMENT 8

- 1 Any of the expressions in 'Giving a reason for writing' or 'Talking about the future'
- 2 It would be great to meet you sometime.
- 3 We get on (well) ...
- 4 Do you ever get the chance to ...?
- 5 Let me tell you about my family.
- 6 I hear you're looking for a pen friend.

ASSIGNMENT 9

1 F 2 I 3 F 4 I 5 F 6 F 7 I 8 I 9 I 10 F

ASSIGNMENT 10

1 C 2 D 3 G 4 E 5 B 6 H 7 F 8 A

ASSIGNMENT 11

1 A 2 G 3 E 4 D 5 H 6 C 7 B 8 F

ASSIGNMENT 12

1 E 2 C 3 G 4 A 5 F 6 D 7 B

ASSIGNMENT 13

Dear pen friend would not be appropriate – students should never begin a letter with *Dear friend* or *Dear pen friend*.

Dear Mrs Watson is too formal.

Dear Sue, i.e. using the other person's first name, is an appropriate opening for an informal letter.

I hope to hear from you at your earliest convenience. is too formal.

Looking forward to hearing from you. is fairly 'neutral' and would be appropriate.

Well, that's all for now. Do write back soon. is possibly too informal for a first letter to sb you don't yet know, but could be used in subsequent letters to a pen friend.

Lots of love would be too informal/personal in this letter.
Best wishes is fairly 'neutral' and would be appropriate.
Yours sincerely is too formal.

ASSIGNMENT 14

- 1 It would be great to meet you some time.
- 2 I live in a small town ...
- 3 We get on (well) ...
- 4 Next time I write, I'll send you a photo.
- 5 ... we would always go on holiday ...
- 6 She looks like me, but she can be a bit talkative.
- 7 I hear you're looking for a pen friend.
- 8 Do you ever get the chance to visit my country?
- 9 I'm writing because ...
- 10 Let me tell you about my family.

ASSIGNMENT 15

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 16

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 17

- 1 Informal
- 2 Do you know the Kaiser Chiefs? What kind of things do you like doing? What music do you like? What do you want to do in the evenings and at weekends when you are here?
- 3 – 4
- 4 As in 2 above
- 5 Favourite sports and teams, family information, information about school etc
- 6 Questions on above subjects

ASSIGNMENT 18

- 1 It's great that you like skateboarding. I've never done it, but I'd love to try.
- 2 I like playing basketball and computer games, and going to the cinema.
- 3 It seems that I like exactly the same music as you.
- 4 You ask if there is anything I would particularly like to do. Well, I've heard so much about English castles. Could we visit one? Are there any near your house?

ASSIGNMENT 19

- 1 Introduction and thanks for email
- 2 Interests and description of self
- 3 Requests for activities during stay
- 4 Close email

ASSIGNMENT 20

Hi, Adam, and thanks for your email. It was great to hear from you.
Well, we seem to like the same kind of things. I've never tried skateboarding though, but I've always wanted to learn. You can show me some tricks! I'm crazy about basketball and I love playing computer games. Oh, and I like seeing adventure films at the cinema. What about you?
Tell your mum that I don't mind what we do, it will be fun just to be in another country. There's only one thing; I've never seen an old castle. Is there one near you that we could visit?
Please write back and tell me what you would like me to bring. Can't wait to meet you all!

Bye for now!
Giles

ASSIGNMENT 21

2 – is the right answer

Informal letters/emails need to give a friendly impression, so they give a lot of personal information.

ASSIGNMENT 22

1 The fact that his leg is out of plaster.

2 Place - Manchester; length - three weeks; help with accommodation offered.

3 Cost of course; dates of course.

4 Informal: Thanks a lot; It was great to hear from you; your leg's out of plaster now; a great idea; It'll be; Good thinking; their ad; we'll need; They don't say; I'm not actually sure; I'm helping my dad; Hope to hear from you soon.

ASSIGNMENT 23

- we get a certificate at the end of the course.
- what sort of accommodation they will find for us. I wouldn't mind living in a university hostel, but I wouldn't want to be in a bed-sitter miles from the centre.

ASSIGNMENT 24

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 25

1 (any name)

2 They gave some news about themselves.

3 Respond and give some news about yourself.

4 To go to a language school

5 You agree with the idea and suggest the Oanton School.

6 It's The Danton School of English in Brighton; it offers summer courses at all levels and help with accommodation.

ASSIGNMENT 26

Brighton is a good place because it's quite near London, so it's easy to fly to. Also the Danton School offers help with finding accommodation.

We've got to think about some other things, though. It doesn't say how much the course and accommodation cost. I'll find out about that. And finally, we'd better find out when courses start and decide when we want to go.

ASSIGNMENT 27

Paragraph 1: respond to friend's news and give personal news

Paragraph 2: agree with suggestion and give details of school

Paragraph 3: say why it's a good choice

Paragraph 4: say what you need to think about and find out about

Paragraph 5: promise to get in touch and say that you hope it turns out well

ASSIGNMENT 28

Dear Luke,

Thank you for your letter and all your news. Your new house sounds great!

Your idea about studying in England is excellent. I have done some research and have found a school which looks suitable. It is called the Danton School of English and it's in Brighton, on the south coast of England.

Brighton is quite near London, so it will be easy to get there. Also, the Danton School offers help with finding accommodation.

We've got to think about some other things, though. It doesn't say how much the course and accommodation cost. I'll find out about that. And finally, we'd better find out when courses start and decide when we want to go.

Write and tell me what dates suit you best. Meanwhile, I'll make some enquiries about the school. I'll get in touch soon. I hope it all works out!

Yours,
Dimitris

ASSIGNMENT 29

2 – is the right answer

ASSIGNMENT 30

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 31

- food in snack bars (almost all) – with meat!
- not much choice for us vegetarians!
- vegetarian food too?

ASSIGNMENT 32

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 33

1 To give an opinion of the festival and to make some suggestions for the next one

2 No

3 The friendly atmosphere and the facilities

4 Drinks

5 No, as it is very formal. It would not be natural for a young person to write 'beverages'.

6 Four.

7 There was only one rapper; there should be more as rap is very popular. The campsite was too small: could you also use the field next to it? Maybe you could make the fee slightly higher. This would allow you to get more and better bands.

8 Yours faithfully

ASSIGNMENT 34

paragraph 1 reason for writing

paragraph 2 the good thing about the festival

paragraph 3 suggestions for the next one

paragraph 4 a hope that the letter will be helpful

ASSIGNMENT 35

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am writing with regard to the Callington Music Festival which I attended this year.

First, I would like to say how much I enjoyed the festival. The music was excellent and I was particularly impressed by the friendly atmosphere you created. I hope I will be able to attend next year's event, too. However, there are some suggestions I would like to make for next year's festival.

As I am sure you know, rap music is very popular, but there was only one rapper at the festival. In my opinion, there should be more. If the entrance fee was higher, the money could be used to attract more bands and other musicians. Secondly, the campsite was quite crowded. If you used the field next to the site, this might solve the problem.

I do hope you take my suggestions into account when organising next year's festival.

Yours faithfully,

ASSIGNMENT 36

- Thank you for your email
- In answer to your questions
- approximately
- We would also welcome any advice you have
- We would like to hold the interview
- I wonder if you could possibly bring
- our readers would be very interested
- Please do contact me if you have any further questions

ASSIGNMENT 37

1 Someone who has won a gold medal at the Olympic Games.

2 A schoolgirl who writes articles for her school magazine,

3 How long will the interview last? What will you be asking me about? When do you want the interview? Do you want me to bring anything?

4 Do you think you could be here on either the 13th or the 14th of May? I wonder if you could possibly bring your gold medal with you.

ASSIGNMENT 38

The ideal time for us would be 4pm as our lessons finish then, but the morning is also possible if you can come before 9am, say at 8am.

ASSIGNMENT 39

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 40

1 To Penny McDougal, the footballer; to arrange an interview for the school magazine.

2 Where and when they would like the interview to take place. What she is going to be asked about and whether there is anything she should bring with her to the interview.

3 She will be asked about her career – especially being a woman in football, and for advice for the pupils of the school. Proposed interview date: the middle of February (give two alternative dates and times). Could she bring some photos of herself playing?

4 Mrs. McDougal,

5 sincerely,

ASSIGNMENT 41

Paragraph 1 Thanks for agreeing to come

Paragraph 2 What questions will be asked

Paragraph 3 Suggestion about the date and time of the interview

Paragraph 4 Request for photos

Paragraph 5 Looking forward to meeting, benefits for school, etc

ASSIGNMENT 42

Dear Mrs. McDougal,

I would like to thank you for agreeing to be interviewed for our school magazine.

In answer to your questions, we would like to ask you about your career in the interview. We are particularly interested in knowing what it is like being a woman footballer and we would also welcome any advice you have about careers in football from your own experience.

The interview will last about half an hour. We would like to hold the interview at the school at midday on the 10th or 14th February so that it can go into the March issue of the magazine.

I wonder if you could possibly bring some photographs of you playing football with you. Our readers would be very interested in seeing them.
Please do contact me if you have any further questions regarding the interview.
Yours sincerely,

ASSIGNMENT 43

- 1 F
- 2 F (your advertisement for part-time shop assistants)
- 3 T (as advertised in 'The Bedford Times' yesterday)
- 4 F
- 5 T (I wonder if you could tell me, I would also be grateful if)

ASSIGNMENT 44

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 I am writing with regard to | 7 I would be expected to work |
| 2 I would like to apply for one of the | 8 available |
| 3 positions | 9 If you wish me to attend |
| 4 I would be grateful if you could | 10 provide |
| 5 currently | 11 Please do not hesitate to let me know, |
| 6 I wonder if you could tell me | 12 I look forward to hearing from you. |

ASSIGNMENT 45

I would also be grateful if you could inform me how much the wage would be per hour, and how many hours a day I would be expected to work.

ASSIGNMENT 45

Answers will vary.

ASSIGNMENT 46

- 1 Dear Mr. and Mrs. Prendergast
- 2 young people to pick fruit at your farm.
- 3 picking fruit
- 4 at the farm
- 5 How much is the hourly rate of pay? What sort of accommodation do you provide? Is Shawcross near a town? How do I get there?
- 6 England
- 7 It might be difficult if you are not in England, in which case ask if two references from responsible people would be sufficient.

ASSIGNMENT 47

- Paragraph 1 Introduction (Reason for writing; where you saw the advert; an expression of interest in the job)
- Paragraph 2 What you are doing at the moment.
- Paragraph 3 Relevant experience; if none, say so
- Paragraph 4 Availability and request for further information
- Conclusion Whether you can attend an interview or possible alternative

ASSIGNMENT 48

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Prendergast,
I am writing with regard to your advertisement in the British News of yesterday for young people to pick fruit at your farm. I would like to apply for a position as a fruit picker.

I am Italian, aged eighteen, and I am not a native speaker of English. At the moment I am studying Computer Science at the University of Milan.

I have had no previous experience of fruit picking, although I sometimes help my grandparents on their farm. However, I think that I am hard working and reliable.

I will be available during the months of July and August. I would be very grateful if you could give me some information about the English lessons you offer. Will there be any lessons at intermediate level, as I am studying for my First Certificate examination. Is the teacher qualified?

If you wish to interview me, I will be in England from 15th June, and would be pleased to attend an interview on 22nd June. If this is not convenient, would it be possible to come on the 23rd?

Yours sincerely,
Amanda Ruggieri

UNIT 6 LISTENING COMPREHENSION (FOR SELF-STUDY)

ASSIGNMENT 1

My Mother Lucy, the Entrepreneur by *Lois Holland*

Question 2

- description – a spoken or written account of a person, object, or event
"people who had seen him were able to give a description"
- prescription – an instruction written by a medical practitioner that authorizes a patient to be issued with a medicine or treatment
"he scribbled a prescription for tranquillizers"
- inscription – a thing inscribed, as on a monument or in a book
"the inscription on her headstone"
- conscription – compulsory enlistment for state service, typically into the armed forces
"conscription was extended to married men"

ASSIGNMENT 3

Going Home by *Eva Vriens*

Question 2

mooring of cows	squawking of geese	clucking of hens	cooing of pigeons
-----------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------

ASSIGNMENT 5

Many Faces by *June Dorn*

Question 1

a) F	b) F	c) F	d) T	e) T	f) T
------	------	------	------	------	------

ASSIGNMENT 7

Strawberry Ripe - Street Sellers and Street Criers

Question 3

street seller costard mongers	street criers street traders	muffin man chestnut seller	rag-and-bone man salesman
----------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------

ASSIGNMENT 8

Eating and Drinking Habits in Britain

Question 2

- to decrease by a large amount = to decline substantially
- milk from which the cream has been removed = skimmed milk
- a soft food which is put on bread = a spread
- soft white fat obtained from pigs = lard
- consumption = intake
- a kind of light beer = lager

ASSIGNMENT 10

Immunization

Question 1

“to immunise” = make immune to a disease, usually by being given an injection

“to inoculate” = inject with a weak form of the disease to protect you against it

“to vaccinate” = inject in order to prevent somebody from getting the disease

Question 2

• chicken pox – вітряна віспа	• tetanus – правець
• measles – кір	• diphtheria – дифтеріт
• German measles – червона висипка	• polio – поліомієліт
• mumps – свинка	• typhoid – тиф
• scarlet fever – скарлатина	• smallpox – віспа

Question 3

- communicable disease = infectious / catching / contagious disease
- childhood diseases = infant diseases
- to recover from = to get over, to convalesce
- dangerous = hazardous
- to inject = to give a shot

ASSIGNMENT 12

Out and about in London

Question 2

a) F	b) T	c) F	d) T	e) T	f) F	g) F	h) T
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

ASSIGNMENT 13

The Handyman by Helen Johnson

Question 2

windowpane, hammer, screwdriver, nails

ASSIGNMENT 14

Housing in Britain

Question 1

- a) inner city
- b) owner-occupier
- c) purpose-built building
- d) mortgage loan
- e) building society
- f) householder
- g) housekeeper

Question 2

a) F	b) F	c) T	d) F	e) T	f) F	g) F
------	------	------	------	------	------	------

ASSIGNMENT 15**The Value of Money** *by Lois Holland***Question 2**

a) T	b) F	c) T	d) T
------	------	------	------

References

1. Diana L Fried-Booth, Five tests for the Cambridge Preliminary English Test, Oxford University Press, 1996, 128 pages
2. PET Gold exam maximiser, J. Newbrook, J. Wilson, coursebook, Pearson Longman, 2009, 157 pages
3. P. Kerr, L. Prodromou, Rising Star pre-First Certificate, workbook, Macmillan Heinemann, 2000, 96 pages
4. J. Newbrook, J. Wilson, R. Acklam, FCE Gold PLUS, coursebook, Pearson Longman, 2008, 224 pages
5. M. Vince, Intermediate Language Practice, Heinemann ELT, 1998, 266 pages
6. L. A. Hill, Introductory Stories for Reproduction 1, Oxford University Press, 1987, 48 pages
7. L. A. Hill, Elementary Stories for Reproduction 1, Oxford University Press, 1979, 55 pages
8. L. A. Hill, Intermediate Stories for Reproduction 1, Oxford University Press, 1979, 61 pages
9. L. A. Hill, Advanced Stories for Reproduction 1, Oxford University Press, 2004, 62 pages
10. J. Prather, World English 2 workbook, Harcourt, Brace International, Orlando, 1981, 47 pages
11. J. Prather, World English 3 workbook, Harcourt, Brace International, Orlando, 1981, 47 pages
12. J. Prather, World English 4 workbook, Harcourt, Brace International, Orlando, 1981, 47 pages
13. H. Q. Mitchell, Traveler, B1, student's book, MM Publications, 2009, 159 pages
14. H. Dellar, A. Walkley, Outcomes, pre-intermediate, student's book, HEINLE Cengage Learning, 2010, 179 pages
15. H. Dellar, A. Walkley, Outcomes, intermediate, student's book, HEINLE Cengage Learning, 2010, 175 pages
16. H. Dellar, A. Walkley, Outcomes, upper-intermediate, student's book, HEINLE Cengage Learning, 2010, 183 pages
17. E. Boyd, M. Stephens, Activate!, B2, active book, Pearson Longman, 2010, 175 pages
18. E. Boyd, M. Stephens, Activate!, B2, workbook, Pearson Longman, 2010, ? pages
19. V. Evans, Successful Writing, intermediate, Express Publishing, 2000, 151 pages
20. V. Evans, Successful Writing, upper-intermediate, Express Publishing, 2000, 116 pages
21. V. Evans, Successful Writing, proficiency, Express Publishing, 2002, 176 pages
22. V. Evans, N. O'Sullivan, Click On, student's book, Express Publishing, 2004, 207 pages

- 23.** V. Evans, N. O'Sullivan, Click On, workbook, Express Publishing, 2006, 208 pages
- 24.** J. Bell, R. Gower, Expert First Certificate, coursebook, Pearson Longman, 2008, 224 pages
- 25.** R. Mann, N. Kenny, J. Bell, R. Gower, Expert First Certificate, student's book, Pearson Longman, 2008, 176 pages